



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

30321

f. 4

30221 f. 4

= S. Lang. 10th. 22



Clarendon Press Series

GOSPEL OF SAINT MARK
IN GOTHIC

SKEAT

London

HENRY FROWDE



OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE

7 PATERNOSTER ROW

Clarendon Press Series
THE
GOSPEL OF SAINT MARK
IN GOTHIC

ACCORDING TO THE TRANSLATION MADE BY

WULFILA

IN THE FOURTH CENTURY



*EDITED, WITH A GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION
AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX*

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A.

ELRINGTON AND BOSWORTH PROFESSOR OF ANGLO-SAXON IN THE UNIVERSITY
OF CAMBRIDGE



AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

M DCCC LXXXII

[All rights reserved]

10.1.1X

C O N T E N T S.

	PAGE
PREFACE	vii
INTRODUCTION. § 1. Gothic and Goths. § 2. Wulfila. § 3. His translation. § 4. The Codex Argenteus. § 5. Other MSS. § 6. Various editions, &c. § 7. Sources of the Gothic Alphabet. § 8. Specimen of the writing. § 9. The Gothic language. § 10. The alphabet. § 11. Sounds: the vowels. § 12. Sounds: the consonants. § 13. Pho- nology: the vowels. § 14. Phonology: the consonants. § 15. Substantives (in general). § 16. Strong declension of substantives: A-form. § 17. The same: I-form. § 18. The same: U-form. § 19. Bases in <i>-ar</i> . § 20. Bases in <i>-anda</i> , <i>-onda</i> . § 21. Weak declension of substantives. § 22. Adjectives (in general). § 23. Strong declension of adjectives: A-form. § 24. The same: I-form. § 25. The same: U-form. § 26. Weak declension of adjectives. § 27. Comparison of adjectives. § 28. Participles. § 29. Proper Names and Foreign Words. § 30. Numerals. § 31. Pronouns. § 32. Verbs (in general). § 33. Re- duplicating Verbs. § 34. Strong verbs with vowel-change. § 35. Weak Verbs. § 36. Verbs in <i>-nan</i> . § 37. Passive and Middle Voice. § 38. Anomalous and auxiliary verbs. § 39. Adverbs. § 40. Prepositions. § 41. Conjunctions. § 42. Interjections. § 43. Prefixes. § 44-49. Syntax. § 50. Epitome of inflexions	ix
GOSPEL OF ST. MARK IN GOTHIc	1
NOTES ON VARIOUS CONSTRUCTIONS, &c.	41
LIST OF WORDS OF COMMON OCCURRENCE	59
GLOSSARIAL INDEX	61

P R E F A C E.

THE following pages are intended to serve as a Gothic Primer, and to introduce the beginner to fuller and more complete works upon the subject. There is no lack of good editions in German, such as those by Gabelentz and Löbe, Massmann, and Stamm (as revised by Heyne). The price of the last of these is so moderate as to render it unnecessary to reprint all the fragments of the extant Gothic literature; but it appeared to be desirable to select a certain portion of it, which might be explained, by the help of notes, glossary, and grammar, for the benefit of English readers. As the best MS. contains the four gospels only, the choice was practically limited to one of these; and the gospel of St. Mark was chosen, because it is the least mutilated. Of the other gospels, whole chapters are wanting, but the missing portions of St. Mark are comparatively small, viz. vi. 30-53, xii. 38-xiii. 16, xiii. 29-xiv. 4, xiv. 16-41, and xvi. 12-20, amounting to not more than 95 verses.

The notes call attention to such difficulties of construction as are most likely to cause perplexity. The glossary not only explains all the words occurring in St. Mark's gospel, but is extended so as to contain all the more important words of the language, especially such as are most required by the student of English etymology. The introduction gives all necessary elementary information concerning the MS., the author, and the sources of the alphabet; with some account

of the pronunciation, phonology, and grammar. Numerous references to the text have been introduced into the grammar, and several remarks are made relative to points of philological interest. The student who has already some knowledge of Middle English and Anglo-Saxon will not experience much difficulty in gaining, in a short time, some elementary and very useful knowledge of Gothic. A study of this language is absolutely indispensable for the student of Teutonic philology, and the number of points of English etymology which cannot be fully understood without it, is surprisingly large. A knowledge of Gothic ought to be as common among Englishmen as it is now rare; and I trust, for the sake of English scholarship, that the present attempt to smooth the way for those who wish to understand more about the formation of the Teutonic part of our own language, may meet with some success.

The Glossarial Index, which I have carefully revised, was almost wholly written by my eldest daughter. For several hints as to the phonology I am indebted to Mr. Sweet.

A more complete Glossary, with references to *all* the extant writings of Wulfila, was published for the Philological Society by Asher and Co. in 1868, and was written by myself. It is remarkable that no glossary or grammar of Gothic has ever appeared with explanations *in English*, except that volume and the present one.



INTRODUCTION

§ 1. THE language in which the text of St. Mark's Gospel, as here printed, was originally written, is commonly called 'Mœso-Gothic ;' or, as no confusion with any other Gothic dialect can arise—for no remains of other dialects are extant—it is often called by the simpler and sufficient name of 'Gothic.' The Goths consisted of numerous tribes, the most important being the Ostro-Goths or Eastern Goths, and the Visigoths (Visigoths) or Western Goths, who, at the beginning of the fourth century, occupied the country to the north of the Danube, then called Dacia, but now Wallachia. Some of the Visigoths, who had been converted to Christianity and experienced persecution on account of their religion, were allowed to cross the Danube into Moesia, the modern Bulgaria, before A. D. 337; but it was not till A. D. 376 that vast numbers of them, amounting to nearly a million of people of all ages and of both sexes, were permitted by the emperor Valens to establish themselves in that province. The cause which drove them to implore the Emperor's protection was their fear of the Huns, whose attacks they were unable to resist. When once firmly established in Moesia, quarrels arose between them and the Roman empire; finally, they revolted, gained several battles against the Romans, sacked Rome under the leadership of Alaric in 410, and even extended their conquests as far as Gaul and Spain. We must therefore take 'Mœso-Gothic' to denote a dialect spoken by some of the Visigoths who

at one time were settled in Moesia; its exact bounds are uncertain, and the fragments of it which have survived are almost all due to the writings of a celebrated Christian bishop named Wulfila¹, though he is better known as Ulphilas (or Ulfilas), a form due to a Græcised spelling.

§ 2. The parents of Wulfila were Christians, of Cappadocian origin, having been carried away as captives by the Goths in one of their raids into Asia; and it would seem that the Goths first acquired a knowledge of Christianity from their captives. Wulfila himself was born among the Goths, A.D. 311, so that Gothic was his native language; but ‘he was able in after-life to speak and write both in Latin and Greek².’ It was under the conduct of Wulfila, then quite a young man, that some of the Christian Goths were allowed to cross the Danube (as above stated) by the favour of Constantine. He was consecrated bishop by Eusebius of Nicomedia at the early age of thirty, A.D. 341. He was still alive when the Visigoths, under Fritigern, inflicted a crushing defeat on the forces of Valens at the great battle of Adrianople, A.D. 378; and he died at the age of seventy, A.D. 381³. Little more is known about his life, except that he adopted the Arian heresy, which doubtless exposed him to attacks from the followers of Athanasius.

§ 3. The industry of Wulfila has conferred one of the

¹ *Wulfila* means ‘little wolf,’ and is the diminutive of *wulf*, a wolf, formed like *magula*, a little boy, from *magus*, a boy. The actual spelling *Wulfila* occurs in Jornandes, as cited by Gibbon, Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, c. xxxvii, note.

² Max Müller, Lectures on Language, vol. i. lect. 5; see, in particular, his quotation from Auxentius, in note 11.

³ The three dates, of Wulfila’s birth, consecration, and death, in 311, 341, and 381, are easily remembered. Waitz gives 388 as the year of his death; but this seems to be wrong.

highest benefits upon philology, whilst at the same time it did excellent service in the cause of religion. He conceived the bold idea of translating the scriptures into the 'vulgar tongue,' and actually succeeded in this important task. He translated the whole of the Old Testament, with the exception of the Book of Kings, from the Greek (*Septuagint*) version, and the whole of the New Testament from a Greek version closely resembling that from which our own 'authorised version' was made. It is much to be regretted that only fragments of his work have come down to us in various imperfect MSS.; but to possess even these fragments is a very great gain.

§ 4. The most important of these MSS. is not contemporary with the author, but is a good and early copy written in the sixth century, and known as the *Codex Argenteus*,¹ or 'Silver manuscript,' being written chiefly in letters of silver, occasionally of gold, upon a parchment stained so as to present a rich mulberry-tinted colour. It was taken from Prague by the Swedes in 1648, and is now carefully preserved at Upsal. This MS. is imperfect, but contains large portions of the Gospels, and is the one upon which the text here printed is founded. A most carefully printed copy of it was edited by Uppström, and published at Upsal, 1854–1857. It represents the MS. just as it stands, being printed line for line in double columns; and it is to this edition that nearly all the other numerous editions are most indebted. The best modern edition is, upon the whole, that by Stamm and Heyne, which I have closely followed.

§ 5. Other MSS. are extant at Wolfenbüttell, Milan,

¹ The title is—Friedrich Ludwig Stamm's *Ulfilas, oder die uns erhaltenen Denkmäler der gothischen Sprache . . . Neu herausgegeben von Dr. Moritz Heyne. Siebente Auflage. Paderborn, 1878.*

Vienna, and Rome, and preserve various fragments of the same translation. In this way we possess fragments of Genesis, Ezra, Nehemiah, the four Gospels, and parts of many of St. Paul's epistles. In the same language are also found an explanation or commentary upon a part of the Gospel of St. John, entitled by Massmann *Skeireins aiwaggeljons thairh Johannen* (explanation of the gospel by John), some title-deeds to property, found at Naples and Arezzo, and a fragment of a calendar. Some have attributed to Wulfila the authorship of the above commentary; but there is no proof that it is his. The other documents are of little consequence.

§ 6. For further information about Wulfila, see Max Müller, Lectures on the Science of Language, vol. i. lect. 5, which should by all means be consulted; Gibbon's Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, capp. 26 and 37; cap. 7 of the preface to Bosworth's Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, London, 1838; Waitz, Ueber das Leben und die Lehre des Ulfila, Hannover, 1840; Bessell, Ueber das Leben des Ulfila, Göttingen, 1860; and the various editions of Wulfila's translation. In the introduction to my Mæso-Gothic Glossary (Asher & Co., 1868), I give an account of all the MSS. and editions. The best editions are the following. Ulfilas, by Gabelentz and Löbe, 2 vols. 4to., Lipsiæ, 1836-1843; a very complete work, with a full Glossary, Grammar, &c. Ulfilas, Urschrift, Grammatik und Wörterbuch; by I. Gau-gengigl, Passau, 1849, 1856. Ulfilas; by H. F. Massmann, Stuttgart, 1857. Vulfila; by E. Bernhardt, Halle, 1876. The edition by Stamm and Heyne has been already mentioned. One excellent feature of Massmann's edition is that it gives, not only the Gothic text, but also the Greek and Latin texts of the gospels and epistles, in parallel columns. Another very useful volume is 'The Gothic and Anglo-Saxon

Gospels, in parallel columns with the versions of Wycliffe and Tyndale; by the Rev. J. Bosworth, D.D. and G. Waring, M.A.; London, 1865.' A handsome quarto edition of the four Gospels, which had been prepared by Dr. Eric Benzelius, was published by Lye at Oxford in 1750¹; it was printed at the Clarendon Press with the 'Gothic' type which Junius presented to the University of Oxford after it had been employed for his own edition, published at Dordrecht in 1665. This type, in which the letters of the Gothic alphabet are closely imitated, is still preserved, and I am enabled by means of it, to give the specimens on pp. xviii. and xxi.

§ 7. It is highly probable that Wulfila himself is to be credited with the invention of the so-called Gothic alphabet. It has long been observed that the alphabet is a compound one, being imitated partly from the Greek and partly from the Latin alphabet; but some uncertainty has existed as to the exact history of a few of the letters. The late publications of the Palæographical Society have enabled me, as I believe, to illustrate this matter in a very simple manner. If it be the case that the Gothic alphabet was thus compounded of two others, it would obviously be a great gain to find *bilingual* MSS. exhibiting the exact form of the Greek and Latin letters *at the same moment of time*. A few such exist, one of them being the well-known Codex Bezae at Cambridge, a MS. of the sixth century, exemplified in plates 14 and 15 of the Palæographic Society's facsimiles. Another is a MS. of the Acts of the Apostles, of the seventh century, known as MS. Laud 35, and preserved in the Bodleian Library at Oxford. There is a beautiful facsimile of a page of this MS. in plate 8o of the same series;

¹ Though this book is generally said to be out of print, I am told that three copies of it still remain at Oxford.

and a fair imitation of it at the top of plate 10 in Westwood's *Palæographia Sacra Pictoria*. When this plate 80 was first published in 1877, I well remember that, at the very first glance, it occurred to me that the letters presented an extraordinary resemblance to those of the Codex Argenteus, not merely in shape, but in actual size. On a closer examination, I found that the plate contained all the Gothic letters but one, viz. *o*; and it was at once obvious that the Gothic letters denoted in this edition by *a*, *b*, *g*, *d*, *e*, *z*, *th*, *i*, *k*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *p*, *t*, *w*, *ch*, and *hw*, corresponded to the Greek capital letters Α, Β, Γ, Δ, Ε, Ζ, Φ, Ι, Κ, Λ, Μ, Ν, Π, Τ, Υ, Χ, and Θ respectively; whilst the Gothic *kw*, *h*, *j*, *u*, *r*, *s*, and *f* corresponded to the Latin capital letters U, H, G, U inverted, R, S, and F respectively. In order to enable the reader to see this for himself, I have prepared the illustrative diagram printed upon the opposite page, which I now proceed to explain. Line 1 contains the Gothic letters, copied from the facsimile of a page of the Codex Argenteus given in Plate 118 of the Palæographic Society, and marked 'Gothic Gospels.—(6th cent.) Upsala, Univ. Lib. Cod. Argent.' It will be understood that the written letters of the codex are not all precisely alike, but it will be found that the letter *a* in my illustration agrees exactly with *one* of the examples of the letter *a* in Plate 118; and so of the other letters. Line 2 contains Greek letters, copied from Plate 80, column 2, in which again, though the letters are of variable size, I have exactly copied the best example of each letter. Lastly, line 3 contains Latin letters, copied from Plate 80, column 1. The similarity is sufficiently close in every instance, and any dissimilarity may be readily accounted for by the slight difference in the date of the MSS. If we had more numerous Greek and Latin bilingual MSS. of an early date, it is probable that all dissimilarity, such as now appears in the

I. Gothic.

ΛΕΓΔΕ ΕΖΗΦΙΚΛΜ

a b g d e kw z h th i k l m

II. Greek.

ΛΕΓΔΕ · Ζ · ΦΙΚΛΜ

a β γ δ ε ζ φικ λ μ

III. Latin.

· · · · u · h · · · ·

u h

I. Gothic.

ΝΣηνπκστυξχωλ

n j u p r s t w f ch hw o

II. Greek.

Ν · · Π · · ΤΥ · ΧΘ ·

ν π τ υ χ θ

III. Latin.

· **çn · rs · · f · · x**

g u (inverted) r s

IV. Gk. ov.
inverted.

H.W.S.

case of *a* and *d*, would disappear. We can, moreover, easily see how the Gothic alphabet was formed. Letters were first selected from the Greek alphabet, as far as seemed advisable; and, where no good representatives of the Gothic sounds appeared in that alphabet, Latin letters were added. In selecting Greek letters, Wulfila (if we may suppose the scheme to be his) had no difficulty with *a*, *b*, *g*, *d*, *e*, *z*, *i*, *k*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *p*, *t*; but the rest require a word of comment. *Ch* is not a true Gothic letter, being only used in the word Χριστός (Christ); hence the Greek *χ*, not being otherwise wanted, was at once adopted. Next *h* and *f*, not being represented in Greek, were taken from Latin. The Greek *φ*¹ and *θ*, having (apparently) no exact Gothic values, were arbitrarily chosen to stand for *th* and *hw*; and it is remarkable that *θ* was purposely dissociated from *th*, as if to mark more plainly some difference between them. The writer's choice of the Latin *R* and *S* instead of the Greek letters, need not surprise us; for both the Greek symbols are ambiguous. The Greek *P* (*r*) might be mistaken for the Latin *P* (*p*); whilst the Greek *C* (*s*) might be mistaken for the Latin *C* (*c*). As he had taken the Greek *Γ* for his *g*, he of course took the Latin *G* for the nearly related sound of *j* (German *j*, English *y*). It is difficult to see why the Latin *u* was taken to represent the Gothic *kw*, but the identity of the letters cannot be doubted. This decision led to the curious device of gaining a new symbol for *u* by *inverting* the Latin letter; whilst the Greek *υ* (*Y*) being thus set free, was adopted for the Gothic *w*.

We have now seen the origin of all the letters except that

¹ The Gothic *th* is *φ*, not *ψ*; the latter was widely spread at the top, and had straight sides. The question is settled by comparing other Gothic MSS. In one of the Milan MSS., the *φ* is quite distinct, and *closed at the top*. See the plate in Gabelentz and Löbe.

of the Gothic *o*. For this we should have expected that Wulfila would have chosen either the Gk. *omicron* (identical in form with the Latin O) or the Gk. *omega*. Some have indeed supposed that the Gothic *o* is, in fact, the latter, but a glance at the facsimiles will dispel that illusion ; for the Gk. *omega* was not, at that time, written like our modern printed Ω, but was merely a magnified ω, a sort of *rounded W*. It seems to me clear that, being dissatisfied with o and ω, the writer had recourse once more to the principle of inversion, and chose for this purpose the symbol 8, well known as a contraction for ov, and originally due to placing v above o. The last symbol in my illustration is not a good example, but was the best I could find among the Society's facsimiles ; it occurs several times in Plate 27, my example being taken from l. 14 of the first column. This Plate 27 represents a page of a Greek Evangelistarium (MS. Harl. 5598 in the British Museum), written A.D. 995. Considering the great difference in the date, the resemblance is, I think, sufficient. Other examples of this symbol may be found in l. 14, col. 2, of the same plate ; and I have since found another in l. 28 of Plate 84, the likeness of which to the Gothic symbol is *perfect*, though the MS. was not written till A.D. 1111. It seems to me that, thanks to the Palæographical Society, the history of the Gothic alphabet may be considered as settled.

§ 8. It so happens that Plate 118, exhibiting a specimen-page of the Codex Argenteus, contains a brief extract from St. Mark's Gospel, c. vii. vv. 3-7. By way of further illustration, I now give the words of c. vii. v. 6 (see p. 16) *exactly as they are written* in the MS., using the Gothic types above referred to. The extract necessarily includes the last word (*hlaif*) of v. 5, and the first word (*Ith*) of v. 7. The word *hairto* is divided between the *r* and *t*.

һλѧլիֆ. یψ іſ ѧнðѧһѧլѧнðѧ սλѡ
 ՃՈ ՚Ի. ՓԼՏԵI ԿԼԱԼ ՊՐԼՈՒԵՏԻՃՆ
 ԵՏԼԻՆՏ ԿI ՚ԻԶՎԻS ՓԼՆՏ ԼԻՒՏՆՏ
 ՏՎԵ ԳԼՄԵԼԻՎ ՚ԻՏ. ՏՃ ՄԱՆՀԵI
 ԿԼԻԿԻԼՃՄ ՄԻԿ ՏՎԵԿԼԻՎ. յψ հԼԻԿ
 ՏՃ ՚ԻՑԵ ԷԼԻԿՔՆ հԼԵԼԻՎ ՏИК ՄИՏ. յψ

Now if we substitute Greek and Roman letters for the above (with the exception only of the Gothic *o*, which is retained), we shall find, even though the ordinary modern type be employed, a striking resemblance. The following is the result of the experiment.

ΗΛΑΙF · IΦ IS ΑΝΔΗΑҒՃԱՆԾ ՍԱΦ
 ΔՈ ՚ԻM · ՓԱTEI ԿԱԼԱ ՊՐԱՈՒԵՏԻՃՆ
 ESAIAS BI IZYIS ՓANS ԼԻՈՒՏANS
 SYE ΓԱՄԵԼԻΦ IST · SՃ MANAGEI
 ԿԱՐԻՎՃՄ ՄԻԿ ՏՎԵՐԱIΦ · IΦ HAIR
 TՃ IZE FAIRRA HABAIF SIK MIS · IΦ

With the transliteration which I have adopted this becomes:—

hlaif. Ith is andhafjands kwath
 du im. thatei waila praufetida
 Esaias bi izwis thans liutans
 swe gamelith ist, so managei
 wairilom mik sweraith, ith hair-
 to ize fairra habaith sik mis. Ith

The corresponding modern English is, literally, as follows:—*loaf*. But he answering quoth to them, that well

prophesied Isaiah by¹ you the deceivers, so² spoken is : the multitude with-lips me honour, but (the) heart of-them far hath itself from-me. But—.

For a further account of the letters, see the explanation of the Alphabet on p. xxi.

§ 9. The resemblance of Gothic words to English is often striking. In the above brief extract we may notice *hlaif*, loaf; *kwath*, quoth; *waila*, well; *managei*, many; *fairra*, far. This leads us to a consideration of the position of Gothic among the Aryan languages.

Its close affinity with English and Dutch is not to be mistaken, and it evidently belongs to the Low-German division of the Teutonic dialects. In Dr. Morris's Historical Outlines of English Accidence, p. 4, we are told that 'the Teutonic dialects may be arranged in three groups or subdivisions : (1) the Low-German ; (2) the Scandinavian ; (3) the High-German.' Of these, the first includes Gothic, English,³ Frisian, Dutch, Flemish, and Old Saxon (the language of the Heliand); the second includes Icelandic, Swedish, Danish, and Norwegian ; and the last includes only the language usually known by the simpler name of German. Morris describes Gothic as 'the oldest and most primitive of the Teutonic dialects, of which any remains are known ; spoken by the Eastern and Western Goths who occupied the province of Dacia, whence they made incursions into Asia, Galatia, and Cappadocia.' It seems necessary to add that Wulfila has only preserved for us specimens of the language of the *Western* Goths, though that

¹ I. e. concerning.

² I. e. as.

³ Dr. Morris puts English the *sixth* in the list ; it may just as well come *second*, considering its importance and the antiquity of some of its remains.

of the Eastern Goths was doubtless very similar; also that the Western Goths were allowed by Valens to cross over the Danube into Moesia, at a time when the Eastern Goths remained behind. Morris proceeds to call attention to the marked distinction between German and all other Teutonic languages as regards the use of many consonants. 'Thus a *d* in English corresponds to a *t* in German, as *dance* and *tanz*; *day* and *tag*; *deep* and *tief*; *drink* and *trink*.' But there is no such difference between English and Gothic, which has *dag-s* for *day*; *diup-s* for *deep*; and *drigkan* (i. e. *drinkan*) for *to drink*. Still more curious is the resemblance between Gothic and English in certain phrases, such as *Ik im thata daur*, I am that (the) door; *hardu ist thata waurd*, hard is that word; *hweitos sve snaiws*, white as snow. It follows that the acquirement of some knowledge of Gothic is, for an Englishman, rather an easy matter; and, considering the great philological importance of the language, especially in matters of etymology and phonetic change, few linguistic studies are more remunerative. It may, however, be here remarked that many English words have substituted *r* for a more primitive *s*, which the Gothic has retained; good examples appear in the words *auso*, an ear; *basi*, a berry; *hausjan*, to hear; *hazjan* (for *hasjan*), answering to Chaucer's *herien*, to praise; *laision*, answering to A.S. *lérān*, M.E. *leren*, to teach; *wasjan*, to clothe, allied to E. *wear*.

GRAMMAR.

§ 10. THE ALPHABET.

IT has already been shown that the forms of the Gothic letters were imitated from various letters of the Greek and Latin alphabets. We also find that the Gothic letters were

used (as in Greek) with a numerical value; this enables us to determine their alphabetical order. Some of the letters are variously represented by modern editors, as will be explained presently. The following is a table of the characters (col. 1); with their equivalents in the editions (col. 2); their originals (col. 3); and their numerical values (col. 4).

I.	2.	3.	4.	I.	2.	3.	4.
Λ	a	A	1	N	n	N	50
Β	b	B	2	Γ	j (y)	G*	60
Γ	g	Γ	3	η	u	U*†	70
Δ	d	Δ	4	Π	p	Π	80
Ε	e	E	5	Κ	r	R*	100
Ϝ	kw (kv, q)	U*	6	Σ	s	S*	200
Ζ	z	Z	7	Τ	t	T	300
Ϛ	h	H*	8	Ѱ	w (v), y	T	400
Ѱ	th (þ)	Φ	9	芬	f	F*	500
Ӣ	i	I	10	Х	ch (x)	X	600
Կ	k	K	20	Ը	hw (hv, w, wh)	Θ	700
Ճ	l	Լ	30	Ճ	o	Վ†	800
Մ	m	M	40				

Remarks. Col. 1. The symbol ī is only used when the vowel begins a word or a syllable. This use is peculiar to Gothic.

Col. 2. German editors write v for w, and consequently kv, hv, for kw, hw. For kw some (including Stamm) write q, in order to obtain a symbol expressed by a single character.

For th, many editors use the thorn-letter (þ). Here again, the object is to obtain a single character; and there is a faint objection to the use of th from the fact that a few words contain t and h (separate letters) in juxtaposition. Examples of this are seen in *athabaidedun* (10. 35),¹ *athaffan* (15. 36), *athaihait* (3. 13); but an extremely slight acquaintance with the language will enable any reader to recognise in such

¹ See note 1 on p. xxxix.

words the fact that *at-* is the usual prefix. Englishmen are quite accustomed to this second signification of *th*, as e.g. in *malhouse*, *left-handed*, and *Greatheart*.

For *j*, Dr. Bosworth and Mr. Cockayne write *y*, which certainly expresses the sound; but this English symbol has been so little used for the purpose that the German *j* is perhaps better. Added to which, the letter *y* is required to express the Gothic *V* when it occurs, in a few rare instances, as a *vowel*. Examples are seen in *Tyre* (7. 24), *þyrei-dans* (8. 8), *Iairusaulyma* (11. 11).

For *ch*, some write *x*, as being a *single* symbol.

For *hw* Gabelentz writes *w*, as being a *single* symbol; but this is very unsatisfactory. Dr. Bosworth writes *wh*, as in modern English, but it is far better to use the A.S. *hw*, with which we may compare the Icelandic and Swedish *hv*. His sole objection to the use of *hw* is that *h* and *w* are separate letters in the word *hyssopo*, hyssop; but as (in common with the German editors) I denote the vowel-sound of *V* by *y*, and write *hyssopo*, this objection altogether disappears.

The system of transliteration adopted in this book, and in my Mœso-Gothic Glossary (1868), precisely agrees with that adopted by Massmann, except in the use of *w*, *hw*, and *kw* for his *v*, *hv*, and *kv*. This one change was worth making, for *w*, *hw*, and *kw* represent the probable sound of the Gothic letters.

Col. 3. The letters in this column are Greek capital letters, with the exception of those marked *, which are Latin. Of the 25 Gothic letters, 18 are Greek, and 7 are Latin. The symbols for *kw*, *th*, *hw* are arbitrarily chosen, and have purely conventional values. The Gothic *h* obviously answers rather to the form of *h* than of *H*. The symbols for *u* and *o*, marked † above, are purposely *inverted*, as if to mark some slight difference in the sound.

Col. 4. We have examples of the *numerical* use of the symbols in Mark iv. 8, where 'l stands for 30, 'j for 60, and 'r for 100. The number 90 was denoted by a symbol resembling the Greek *koppa*, like the sign for *kw* with the second stroke lengthened; and 900 by a sign resembling a barbed arrow-head, which took the place of the Greek *sampi*.

SOUNDS.

§ 11. VOWELS.

The exact sounds of all the Gothic vowels and diphthongs are not known with absolute certainty; but from observation of the Gothic spelling of Greek and Latin words and by

help of comparative philology their approximate values have been sufficiently ascertained. An account of them may be found in Mr. Ellis's Early English Pronunciation, p. 561, which is based upon the researches of Grimm, Rapp, Gabelentz and Löbe, and Weingärtner; but this account does not take into consideration the varying values of *ai* and *au*, as pointed out by Grimm, nor the probable variation in the sounds of *b* and *d*. I have therefore preferred to follow the account in the excellent *Gotische Grammatik* by W. Braune (Halle, Niemeyer, 1880). The following are the most probable values of the Gothic vowels and diphthongs, with examples, and key-words from English, German, and French.

VOWELS.	KEY-WORDS.	EXAMPLES.
a	as in man (German)	hana (<i>a cock</i>).

Note. This vowel is very common, and is generally *short*. But in a very few cases it is *long*, and has then the full sound of *a* in *father*. The only instances in St. Mark's Gospel which I have noticed are the following: *brähetedun* (put for *branhedun**), 11. 7, 12. 4, 15. 1; *gafähith* (put for *gafanhith**), 9. 18; *faurahäh* (put for *faurahanh**), 15. 38; *paikuläatur*, 6. 27; and the proper name *Peiläatus*.

ai (<i>long</i>)	as i in bite	bait (<i>I bit</i>).
ai (<i>short</i>)	„ e „ there	bairan (<i>to bear</i>).

Note. The usual and normal sound is the *long* sound, sometimes written *ai* to distinguish from the other, though there are no accents in the MSS. The *short* sound occurs in the *first* syllable of reduplicated verbs, as *hai-hald*, I held (*pronounced* hay-hald, with the accent on the second syllable), or is otherwise due to 'breaking,' explained below (§ 13, group 2), and only occurs when the following letter is *r* or *h* (or *hw*). The occurrence of the *r* or *h* is accordingly the simplest test for it, but there are a very few exceptions, only to be explained by etymology. Examples of the long *ai* before *h* occur in *aihledun*, 12. 23; *haihamma*, 9. 47; and before *r* in *air* (*pronounced* as E. *ire*), 1. 35.

au (<i>long</i>)	as ou in house	kaus (<i>I chose</i>).
au (<i>short</i>)	„ o „ fore	faura (<i>before</i>).

Note. The normal sound is the *long* sound, sometimes written *āu*. The short sound is due to ‘breaking’ (see above) before *r* and *h* (or *hv*). The exceptions in the latter case are very rare; but we may notice the long *au* in *gaurs*, 3. 5, *hauh*, 9. 2 (A. S. *hēah*), *bi-tauh*, 6. 6, *us-tauh*, 1. 12.

VOWELS.	KEY-WORDS.	EXAMPLES.
e as ey in	they	wesun (<i>were</i>).
ei „ e „	eve	weis (<i>we</i>).
i „ i „	fill ¹	ist (<i>is</i>).
iu	{ as e in eve, closely followed, by u in full; the stress being on i.	niun (<i>nine</i>).
o as o in	home	fotus (<i>foot</i>).
u „ ou „	full ¹	sunus (<i>son</i>).
y „ i „	fill	Tyra (<i>Tyre</i>).

The last of these is not a true Gothic letter, being only used in Greek words, where it takes the place of Gk. *v*. *Tyra* occurs in 3. 8.

The following is an *approximate* table of sounds for those who are acquainted only with English pronunciation. The pronunciation given in parentheses is the nearest that can be expressed in English letters as pronounced in Southern English.

a	as in	ask (short)	hana (hähnäh).
ai (<i>long</i>)	as i in	bite	bait (bite).
ai (<i>short</i>)	„ a „	bare	bairan (bare-ähn).
au (<i>long</i>)	„ ou „	house	kaus (kouse).
au (<i>short</i>)	„ o „	fore	faura (for-äh).
e	„ a „	fate	wesun (way-söön).
ei	„ e „	eve	weis (weece).
i	„ i „	fill	ist (ist).

¹ *I* and *u* are usually *short*; in a few cases they are *long*; see § 13 below, pp. xxix. and xxx.

VOWELS.		KEY-WORDS.	EXAMPLES.
iu	as <i>ehu in</i>	Jehu (<i>nearly</i>) ¹	niun (nee'-öön).
o	„ o „	home	fotus (foa-töös).
u	„ u „	full	sunus (söö-nöös)
y	„ i „	fill	Tyra (Tirrah).

Stress. The stress or accent falls upon the vowel or diphthong of the syllable which contains the root of the word. In the opening verses of St. Mark's Gospel we may notice *anastódeins*, *gamélith*, *insándja*, *méinana*, *wópjandins*, *usíddjedun*.

§ 12. CONSONANTS.

b at the beginning of a word, or when occurring as the latter of two consonants, has the sound of Eng. *b*, as in *beitan*, to bite, *arbi*, heritage. But when it occurs after a vowel (especially if between two vowels) it most likely had the sound of *v*. For example, the pl. of *hlaifs*, a loaf, is *hlaibos*; cf. E. *loaves* as the pl. of *loaf*. Other examples occur in the weak adj. *tiuba*, dear (allied to E. *lief*, comp. *liever*), *graban*, to dig (E. *grave*), *haban*, to have, *liban*, to live, *biraubon*, to bereave, *sibun*, seven, *skaban*, to shave; so also *gebum*, we gave, pl. of *gaf*, I gave.

ch is a foreign (Greek) letter, only occurring in the word *Christus*, Christ. We may pronounce it with the *k*-sound, as in English.

d at the beginning of a word, or when occurring as the latter of two consonants, has the sound of the Eng. *d*, as in *daur*, door, *hund*, hound. But when it occurs after a vowel (especially if between two vowels), it most likely had the sound of Eng. voiced *th* in *thou*. For example, the gen. of

¹ Rather as *Jé-u*, without any sound of *h* or *y* between the two vowels. The sound of *ew* in *dew* would put the stress on the wrong vowel.

haubiths, head, is *haubidis*; where the voiced *th*-sound in the genitive answers to the voiceless *th*-sound in the nominative.

g is hard as in *gate*; never soft as in *gem*.

gg is written, after the Greek fashion, for *ng*; thus *laggs*, long, is to be pronounced *langs* (with *a* as in Ger. *lang*).

gk (for which *ggk* is sometimes written) is similarly put for *nk*; as in *drigkan* or *driggkan*, to drink, which is to be pronounced *drinkan*.

h, when initial, is like E. *h* in *he*, when fully aspirated; it must also be sounded in the combinations *hl*, *hn*, *hr*. But in words like *bráhta*, he brought, the *h* has a strong guttural sound, like that of *ch* in Ger. *dach* or the Scotch *loch*.

hw is like the South Welsh *chw*, or as *wh* is sounded in Scotland and the North of England.

j is the Eng. *y* in *yet*.

kw is the Eng. *qu* in *queen*; like the A. S. *cw*.

r is the Eng. *r* in *ray*, and should be trilled.

s is generally said to be voiceless as in *sin*; never voiced, as in Eng. *as*, *is*, *rise*; and this is doubtless true in most instances. But there are obvious exceptions in such words as *dags*, *gards*, *liubs*, where it can more easily be pronounced as *z*. It readily passes into *z* between two vowels, the genitive of *dius*, a wild beast, being written *diuzis*. Compare also such spellings as *hwazuh* (compounded of *hwas* and *uh*); *thizos*, fem. of *this*, gen. of the def. article. So also in *huzds*, a hoard, *asgo*, ashes, *mizdo*, meed, *s* readily becomes *z* before *d* and *g*.

th is (probably) the Eng. voiceless *th* in *thin* in all cases, and is a very common letter, especially in the termination *-ths*, where the *s* is voiceless, and the voiced sound of *th* (as in E. *thou*) would be difficult. Moreover, it never occurs in combination with any of the voiced consonants *b*, *d*, or *g*.

In instances where the voiced sound might be expected, we find the word spelt with *d*; see remarks upon *d* above.

The remaining consonants, viz. *f*, *k*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *p*, *t*, *w*, and *z* present no difficulty, being pronounced as in modern English. In the combinations *wl*, *wr*, the *w* is to be sounded.

PHONOLOGY.

§ 13. VOWELS.

General Remarks. The general relation to each other of the Gothic vowels may be to some extent exhibited in the following scheme.

Original vowels . . .	<i>a</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>u</i>
Lengthenings . . .	<i>o, e</i>	<i>ei</i> (<i>ɛ</i>)	<i>iu</i> (<i>ʌ</i>)
Diphthongs . . .		<i>ai</i>	<i>au</i>

The vowels *i* and *u* are not always original, and in such a case they are weakened forms of the vowel *a*. This appears from the conjugation of such verbs as *bindan*, the past tense of which is *band* in the first and third person singular, whilst the plural is *bundum*, *bunduth*, or *bundun* according to the person. That the most original form of the stem¹ is BAND, is ascertained by comparative philology; compare, for example, the Sanskrit form *bandh*. It follows from this, that the stems *bind-* and *bund-* are weakened forms of *band-*.

The most convenient order for considering the vowel-symbols is to discuss each of the above columns separately, viz. (1) *a, o, e*; (2) *i, ei, ai*; and (3) *u, iu, au*.

Group 1. The vowels *a, o, e*.

a. This vowel, which in Gothic is usually *short*, may be considered as an original vowel, and it occurs with much

¹ By the 'stem' I meant the part of the word which is left when divested of the suffixes *-an*, *-um*, &c.

greater frequency than either *i* or *u*. It is extremely common in the pt. t. singular of strong verbs, as in *brak*, I broke, *gaf*, I gave, *draggk*, I drank, belonging to the conjugations numbered 3, 4, and 5 respectively; see the account of Strong Verbs in § 34, p. lviii.

The long sound of *a* is simply due to the loss of a succeeding nasal sound, as in *hāhan* (for *hanhan**, E. *hang*), to suspend; or else the word is foreign, as *spaikulātur*.

o. This vowel, in Gothic, is *always long*, and may be considered as the usual lengthened form of *a*, and derived from it. The pt. t. of *drag-an*, to draw (from a base DRAG), is *drog*; see Strong Verbs, Conj. 2, in § 34. *Fidur-dogs*, on the fourth day, is a derivative from *fidwor*, four, and *dags*, a day. *Gibos* is the genitive of *giba*, a gift. As to the length of *o*, compare Goth. *brothar*, brother, with Lat. *frāter*, Skt. *bhrātar*. For further examples, &c., the reader may consult Helfenstein's Comparative Grammar of the Teutonic languages.

We sometimes find *u* (long) written for *o*, as in *uhtedun* for *ohtedun* (11. 32). Also, *o* is closely allied to *au*; see *au*, in **Group 3**, p. xxxi.

e. This vowel, in Gothic, is *always long*, like *o*, and it appears, in like manner, as a lengthened form of *a*, from which it is derived. Thus the plural of *ik brak*, I broke, is *weis brekum*, we broke; and of *ik gaf*, I gave, is *weis gebum*, we gave; see Strong Verbs, Conj. 3 and 4, in § 34, p. lviii. The close relationship between *o* and *e* appears again in the reduplicating verb *tek-an*, to touch, of which the pt. t. is *tai-tok*; and in other similar instances. See § 33, p. liv.

e is also closely related to Goth. *ei*, as appears from *weisum*, occurring as an occasional spelling of *wesum*, we were; &c. See *ei* in **Group 2**, p. xxix. And in at least one instance it appears as a variant of *ai*, viz. in *taihun-tehund*, written for *taihun-taihund*, a hundred.

Group 2. i. This vowel is commonly *short*, but occasionally *long*; it occurs both as an original vowel and as a weakened form of *a*. As an original (short) vowel, it is less common than *a*, but commoner than *u*. It is original in *fisks*, a fish; cf. Lat. *piscis*. Also in strong verbs belonging to Conj. 6, in which it is the fundamental vowel. As a weakened form of *a*, the short *i* is common, as in *giban*, to give, of which the pt. t. is *gef*; and a singular instance appears in Goth. *im*, I am, as compared with E. *am*.

i is sometimes written for *ei* or *e*, in which cases it is *long*. Thus *deigan*, to knead, is once written *digan*. Again, *azitizo* occurs for *azetizo* (10. 25). Finally, *i* is the vocalised form of *j*, as in *hari*, acc. of *harjis*, an army; see Strong Nouns (A-form), p. xxxviii.

ei. This is the usual form of long *i*, and may be considered as equivalent to *ī*. This appears in *dreiban*, to drive, pt. t. pl. *drib-um*, pp. *drib-ans*, from the base DRIB; see Strong Verbs, Conj. 6, in § 34, p. lviii. Thus it often corresponds etymologically with E. long *i*, as in *dreiban*, to drive, *meins*, mine, *reisan*, to rise, *eisarn*, iron. In some cases, *ei* appears as equivalent to *ji*; compare *lag-jith*, he lies, with *sok-eith*, he seeks; see Weak Verbs, Class 1 (Exception), in § 35, p. lix. Here *ei* = *i* = *ii* = *ji*. We find *e* written for *ei* in *wehsa* (8. 26); *ize* (9. 1).

ai. This diphthong is of common occurrence, and has two distinct values, long (which may be marked *ái*), and short.¹ The long *ai* (*ái*) usually arises from an original *i*, as in *draib*, I drove, pt. t. of *dreiban*, to drive, from the stem DRIB, which is retained in the pt. t. pl. *drib-um* and the pp. *drib-ans*; see Strong Verbs, Conj. 6, in § 34, p. lviii. Other

¹ Some German writers express the true diphthongs by *ai* and *au*, and those which arise from 'breaking' by *áí* and *áu*, or simply *ai* and *au*.

examples occur in *hlaiſs*, loaf, *skaidan*, to part, *maitan*, to cut, *hails*, whole, *dails*, a part, *laisjan*, to teach, &c. (The A. S. ā generally corresponds to this diphthong, as in A. S. *stān*, a stone, Goth. *stains*; *drēf*, I drove, Goth. *draib*, as above.)

When āi occurs before a vowel, it passes into aī; thus from *bai*, both, is formed *baj-oths*, both, and from *aiws*, time, comes *ajukduths*, an age.

Breaking. The German term *brechung* (breaking) has been employed to express the fact, that when the consonants h, hw, or r directly succeed the short vowel i or u, they affect the purity of the pronunciation in such a manner as to draw the sound of i or u nearer to that of a, thus producing a kind of e or o. In this manner we obtain a new kind of ai, essentially short, and distinct in its origin from the true diphthong āi. The clearest examples occur in the conjugation of Strong Verbs (§ 34), where the vowel of the infinitive is properly i (as in Conj. 3, 4, 5). Thus, in Conj. 3, we have ai for i in *bair-an*, to bear, *ga-tair-an*, to tear, whilst at the same time au appears for u in the pp. *baur-ans*, *ga-laur-ans*. In Conj. 4, we have ai for i in *saihw-an*, to see, pp. *saihw-ans*. In Conj. 5, we have ai for i, and au for u, in *baирg-an*, to keep, protect, pp. *baurg-ans*; *bi-gaird-an*, to begird, pp. *bi-gaurd-ans*; *wairp-an*, to throw, pp. *waurp-ans*; *wairth-an*, to become, pp. *waurlh-ans*. Compare also Goth. *wair*, a man, with Lat. *uir*. (The corresponding A. S. letter is commonly e, as in *beran*, to bear, *teran*, to tear, *sléon*, to see, *wer*, a man; also eo, as in *beorgan*, to protect, *weorpan*, to throw, *weorðan*, to become.)

Group 3. u. This vowel is usually short, but occurs as long in a few instances. It is frequently a weakening of a, as in *bund-um*, we bound, pl. of *band*, I bound. It is less common as an original vowel than either a or i, but appears in *sunus*, a son, Sanskrit *sūnu*; and it is the fundamental

vowel of Strong Verbs of Conj. 7, appearing in the pt. t. pl. and the pp. of such verbs. Examples are: *biug-an*, to bend, pp. *bug-ans*, Sanskrit *bhuj*, to bend; *giut-an*, to pour, pp. *gut-ans*, Lat. *fund-ere* (pt. t. *fud-i*), to pour. The *u* is long in *fuls*, foul (A. S. *fūl*); *hus*, house (A. S. *hūs*); *rums*, a room (A. S. *rūm*); *runa*, a mystery (A. S. *rún*); *ut*, out (A. S. *ūt*). Also in *skura*, a shower, storm (4. 37; A. S. *scúr*).

iu. This diphthong takes, etymologically, the place of long *u*; thus *biug-an* = A. S. *búgan*, to bend, from the base *BUG*; see above.¹ It also occurs for *iw*, the *w* being vocalised to *u*; as in *kniu*, knee, gen. *kniw-is*, base *KNIWA*.

au. This diphthong (like *ai*) is both long and short; and the long form or true diphthong may be denoted by *áu*. The long *au* or *áu* commonly arises from an original *u*, as in *kaus*, I chose, pt. t. of *kius-an*, to choose, from the base *kus*, which is retained in the pt. t. pl. *kus-um* and the pp. *kus-ans*; see Strong Verbs, Conj. 7, in § 34, p. lviii. (It answers to A. S. *ea*, as in *cías*, I chose, pt. t. of *céasan*, to choose.)

It becomes *aw* before the vowel *i*, as in *mawi*, a maiden, gen. *mau-jos*, base *MAU-JO*; *taw-ida*, pt. t. of *tau-jan*, to do.

In a very few cases it interchanges with *o*, as in *tojis*, gen. of *taui*, a deed; *stojan*, to judge, pt. t. *stauida*.

Breaking. The short diphthong *au*, when occurring before *h*, *hw*, or *r*, is commonly due to ‘breaking’; see this explained under *ai*, in Group 2. Thus *dauhtar*, daughter, stands for *duh-tar**;² cf. Gk. θύγάρη. The occurrence of *h* or *r* after *au* is not an invariable test; for there are a few instances where *au* is then long, as in *hauhs*, high (A. S. *héah*).

¹ But corresponding A. S. words are much more commonly written with *eo*, as *céasan* (Goth. *kiusan*), *béodan* (Goth. *biudan*), &c.

² It is usual to mark with an asterisk all *theoretical* forms, such as *duhtar**.

Elision. We find occasional elisions, as in *thatist* = *that'ist*, short for *thata ist*, that is to say (7. 2); *nist* = *n'ist*, for *ni ist*, is not; *niba* = *n'iba*, for *ni iba*, if not, unless (3. 27). So, in the declension of the pronouns *sah* (= *sa'h* = *sa uh*) and *saei*, numerous elisions occur, as in the neut. *thatuh* for *thata uh*, *thatei* for *thata ei*.

Hiatus. This is not uncommon, as in *gaarman*, to pity, i.e. *ga-arman*, the vowels belonging to separate syllables (5. 19). So too *gaidreigon*, to repent (Luke 10. 13); where *ai* = *a-i*, two separate vowels, not a diphthong. The prefix *ga-* is so common, that no difficulty need hence arise.

§ 14. CONSONANTS.

The Gothic consonants are as follows.

Labials: *b, p, f; w; m.*

Dentals: *d, t, th; s, z; n.*

Linguals: *r, l.*

Palatal: *j.*

Gutturals: *g, k, h; kw, hw;* and the nasalised gutturals *gg* and *gk* (also written *ggk*).

According to the laws of sound-shifting usually called 'Grimm's Law,' the Aryan letters in row 1 below should correspond to the Gothic letters in row 2.

	LABIAL.	DENTAL.	GUTTURAL.
1. Aryan.	<i>b p bh</i>	<i>d t dh</i>	<i>g k gh</i>
2. Gothic.	<i>p f b</i>	<i>t th d</i>	<i>k h g</i>

To this law there are some exceptions, as below:—

Labials. *p.* There is no clear example of Aryan *b* = Goth. *p*. Gothic words beginning with *p* are very few, and of these most are borrowed from Greek. The etymology of the rest is doubtful.

f. Instead of Gothic *f*, we sometimes find *b*, as in *sibun*, seven; cf. Lat. *septem*. Gothic is sometimes uncertain in its use of *f* and *b*; thus *ik gaf*, I gave, is from *giban*, to give. The word for 'loaf' is both *hlaiſs* and *hlaiſs*. The pl. of *laubſ*, a leaf, is *laubos* (11. 13; 13. 28). See p. xxv.

w. This letter is sometimes vocalised; *aw*, *iw*, interchange with *au*, *iu*.

Dentals. d. A Gothic *d* sometimes appears where *th* might be expected, as in *fadar*, with which compare E. *father*, Lat. *pater*. There is some fluctuation in the use of *d* and *th*; thus *daupiths*, pp. of *daupjan*, to baptise, makes the pl. *daupidai*, not *daupithai*; and the gen. of *manaseths*, the world (14. 9) is *manasedais* (John, 8. 12); see p. xxv.

t. The Aryan *t* is unchanged in the combination *st*; compare Goth. *ist*, he is, with Lat. *est*. The suffix *-ta* replaces *-da* (for ease in pronunciation) in *brah-tedun*, brought (9. 17), *thaurf-ta*, was in need (2. 25); the same substitution is common in English, as in *brought-t*, *taugh-t*.

th. The interchange of *th* with *d* is noted above. Another example occurs in *kun-tha*, pt. t. of *kunn-an*, to know; put for *kunn-da*,* Middle Eng. *coude*.

s. This sibilant sometimes supplies the place of a dental. Thus *ana-bus-ns*, a commandment (7. 8) is from *ana-biud-an*, to command. The past tense of *wait*, I know, is *wissa* (9. 6); a curious form which has resulted from *wit-da**, changed to *wit-ta** and *wista**, and finally reduced to the form *wissa* by assimilation. Lastly, *s* appears for *th* in *kwast*, thou sayest (12. 32), put for *kwath-t*.

z. We find *z* substituted for *s* between two vowels; as in *ize*, of them, gen. pl. of *is*, he. The comparative suffix of adjectives is written *-iza*, put for *-isa*. It also appears occasionally in place of *s* at the end of a word, as in *aiz* (6. 8); and before *l* in *ga-sai-zlep* (John, 11. 11).

Palatal. The ‘semi-vowel’ *j*, as it is sometimes called, is often interchanged with *i*; and *ji* with *ei* (the lengthened form of *i*); see p. xxix. At the end of a word, *i* is put for *j* without exception.

Gutturals. g, k, h. Both *g* and *k* become *h* before a t

following, in derivative words. Thus from *mag-an*, to be able, comes *mah-ts*, might; and from the strong verb *siuk-an*, to be sick (pt. t. *sauk*) comes the sb. *sauh-ts*, disease (1. 34).

kw, hw. These represent secondary sounds, due to labialised forms of *k* and *h*, so that they correspond, etymologically, to Aryan *g* and *k* respectively. Thus *kwiman*, to come, pt. t. *kwam* (from *kam**) corresponds to Sanskrit *gam*, to go; and *hwas*, who (from *has**) to Skt. *kas*, who.

gg, gk, ggk. These symbols are imitated from the Greek *γγ*, *γκ*, so that the first *g* is to be sounded as *n*. Goth. *laggs*=A.S. *lang*=E. *long*; Goth. *drigkan* or *driggkan*=A.S. *drinca*n=E. *drink*; Goth. *figgrs*=E. *finger* (7. 33). It is remarkable that derivatives from these nasalised sounds are written with a simple *h*, which takes the place of *nh* by a change similar to that which puts *h* for *g* (see remarks on *g* above). Thus the pt. t. of *brigg-an*, to bring, is *brah-ta* (for *þranh-ta**).

Assimilation. Assimilation is the substitution of a double consonant for two dissimilar consonants; as in the Italian *ammirare* (with *mm*) from Lat. *admirare* (with *dm*). It is not very common in Gothic, but we invariably find the prefix *us-* changed to *ur-* when an *r* follows, as in *ur-rann* (for *us-rann*) in Mark, 4. 3. The most remarkable instance of assimilation is in the case of final *h*, which before a word beginning with *th* is changed to *th*. Thus *wasuth-than* (1. 6) stands for *was-uh than*, i. e. 'and then was'; where *-uh* is an enclitic particle used like the Latin *-que*.

§ 15. SUBSTANTIVES.

Gender. There are three genders, masculine, feminine, and neuter. The gender is partly natural, as when the names of male beings are considered masculine; partly grammatical, as when *fotus*, foot, is masculine, and *handus*, hand, is feminine.

In some cases the termination is a guide to the gender;

thus nouns in *-a*, if *strong*, are feminine, if *weak*, are masculine. Nouns such as *waurd* (word) which are destitute of an inflection in the nominative, and nouns in *-u*, as *faih-u* (fee), are neuter. Nouns in *-is* or *-eis* are masculine. Nouns in *-ei* are feminine. Nouns in *-o* are mostly feminine; but there are notable exceptions, the principal being *hairt-o* (heart), *aug-o* (eye), *aus-o* (ear), *kaurn-o* (corn), *nam-o* (name), *wat-o* (water), all neuter. See the forms of declension.

Number. There are only two numbers, singular and plural. *Dual* forms appear among the pronouns only.

Case. There are, practically, only four cases, viz. nominative, genitive, dative, and accusative. Some *vocative* forms are found, but they are merely due to the loss of the nominative suffix *-s*, in such words as have that suffix; moreover, they only appear in the singular number. In all other instances, the vocative is the same as the nominative. Examples of an *instrumental* case appear among the pronouns only.

Strong and Weak. Weak nouns are those which form their inflections with *n*, such as *han-a* (cock), gen. *han-ins*, pl. nom. *han-ans*. All others are strong.

Base. The *base* or *crude form*¹ of a substantive is the supposed original form of it, divested of the case-ending. To this base the case-ending has been added, after which the case has frequently suffered degradation, and appears in a weakened form. Thus the base *FISKA* signifies 'fish,' whence was formed the nom. *fiska-s*, afterwards contracted to *fisks*. The form of the base of a Gothic *strong* substan-

¹ Called *theme* in Helfenstein, Comparative Grammar of the Teutonic Languages. Some call it the *stem*, but it is convenient to restrict the word *stem* to the *first syllable* of a base, such as *fish-*, to which the case-endings *appear* to be added in the paradigms of the declensions. A specific name for this first syllable is often required, and *stem* is the most convenient term for it; see the definition of 'stem' at p. xxvii.

tive can usually be determined by dropping the suffixed *-m* of the dative plural; that of a *weak* substantive by dropping the suffixed *-e* or *-o* of the genitive plural. The form of the base is important, because it is to the variation in the last letter of the base that the apparent differences of declension arise. Thus the difference between the accusative plurals *fsk-ans* and *balg-ins* is really due to the difference in the bases. The former may be considered as equivalent to *fska-ns*, and the latter to *balgi-ns*, in which case the suffix *-ns* is really common to both. The bases of the various substantives are given below, and are printed in capital letters.

General Remarks. The following facts are worth observing.

1. Neuter substantives have the accusative and nominative alike, as in Latin and Greek, both in the singular and plural.
2. The genitive singular ends in *-s*, preceded by a vowel, a diphthong, *n*, or *r*.
3. The genitive plural ends in *-e* (*-iwe*, *-ane*, *-ne*) or in *-o* (*-ono*, *-eino*).
4. The dative plural ends in *-m*, suffixed to the base; but the final *n* of the base is dropped in weak nouns.

DECLENSIONS.

§ 16. I. Strong Declension.

There are three forms of declension, according as the base ends in *-A*, *-I*, or *-U*.

Note. There are some exceptional forms, which are best observed by practice. The following paradigms only exhibit the declensions of such words as are declined regularly.

(1) A-form.

Thus are declined masc. *fisks*, a fish (base *FISKA*) ; fem. *giba*, a gift (base *GIBÂ*, for which Gothic substitutes *EIBO*) ; and neut. *waurd*, a word (base *WAURDA*).

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i> fisk- <i>s</i>	<i>N. V.</i> fisk- <i>os</i>
<i>Gen.</i> fisk- <i>i</i>	<i>Gen.</i> fisk- <i>e</i>
<i>Dat.</i> fisk- <i>a</i>	<i>Dat.</i> fisk- <i>am</i>
<i>Acc.</i> fisk	<i>Acc.</i> fisk- <i>ans</i>
<i>Voc.</i> fisk	

So also *dags*, day, *fugls*, bird (fowl), *hlaifs*, loaf, *hunds*, hound, *laufs*, leaf, *stains*, stone, *wigs*, way, *wulfs*, wolf. *Hlaifs*, loaf, *laufs*, leaf, make the pl. *hlaibos*, *laubos*; *thius*, servant, makes the pl. *thiwos*.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>N.A.V.</i> gib- <i>a</i>	gib- <i>os</i>	<i>N.A.V.</i> waurd	waurd- <i>a</i>
<i>Gen.</i> gib- <i>os</i>	gib- <i>o</i>	<i>Gen.</i> waurd- <i>i</i>	waurd- <i>e</i>
<i>Dat.</i> gib- <i>ai</i>	gib- <i>om</i>	<i>Dat.</i> waurd- <i>a</i>	waurd- <i>am</i>

So also fem. *airtha*, earth, *hairda*, herd, *halba*, half, *saiwala*, soul ; neut. *agis*, awe, *ahs*, ear of corn, *akran*, fruit, *barn*, child, *bloth*, blood, *daur*, door, *gulth*, gold, *haurn*, horn, *jer*, year, *juk*, yoke, &c.

Remarks. Masculine bases in -SA form the nom. sing. by merely dropping the final vowel of the base. Thus the base *HALSA*, neck, has the nom. sing. *hals* (not *halsas*) ; so also nom. sing. *ans*, a beam (not *ansas*).

Similarly, masc. bases in -RA merely drop the final vowel of the base ; as in *wair*, a man, from the base *WAIRA* ; *stiur*, a steer, from the base *STIURA*. But if another consonant precedes -r, the formation is regular, as in *akrs*, an acre or field, from the base *AKRA*.

Some masculines have a stem ending in -JA. The nom. sing. is formed by adding -s to the weakened stem -JI, whilst the acc. and vocative singular have the final -j vocalised to -i. Moreover, the nom. sing. suffix -jis is altered to -eis when a long syllable or more than one syllable precedes it. The plural is regular. Examples are *harjis*, an army, base *HARJA*,

and *hairdeis*, a herd, shepherd, base HAIRDJA ; which are thus declined.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>Nom.</i>	harj- <i>is</i>	haird- <i>eis</i>	harj- <i>os</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	harj- <i>is</i>	haird- <i>eis</i>	harj- <i>e</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	harj- <i>a</i>	haird- <i>j-a</i>	harj- <i>am</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	hari	haird	harj- <i>ans</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	hari	haird	(as nom.) (as nom.)

Neuter bases in -JA have a similar declension, but observe the rule of making the nom. like the accusative. Hence *kuni*, kin, base KUNJA, and *andbahti*, service, base ANDBAHTJA, make the nom. and acc. sing. *kuni*, *andbahti*; gen. *kunj-is*, *andbaht-eis*, dat. *kunj-a*, *andbahtj-a*.

So also *badi*, bed; *nati*, net, &c.

The fem. stem THIUJÀ, a maiden, gives the nom. sing. *thiwi*. Here *thiwi* = *thiuj-*, the suffix -á (o) being dropped.

Similarly, when stems end in -WA, the *w* is vocalised to *u*. From the masc. stem THIWA, a servant, are formed nom. *thiu-s*, acc. voc. *thiu*, the gen. *thiw-is* and dat. *thiw-a* being regular. From the neut. stem KNIWA, knee, are formed nom. acc. *kniu*, gen. *kniw-is*, dat. *kniw-a*. But if a diphthong or a long vowel precedes *w*, the *w* remains; as in masc. *saiwus*, sea, acc. *saiw*, from the base SAIWA.

§ 17. I-form.

Thus are declined masc. *balgs*, bag, base BALGI ; fem. *ansis*, grace, base ANSTI. (There are no neuters.)

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i>	balg- <i>s</i>	balg- <i>eis</i>	anst- <i>s</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	balg- <i>is</i>	balg- <i>e</i>	anst- <i>ais</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	balg- <i>a</i>	balg- <i>im</i>	anst- <i>ai</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	balg	balg- <i>ins</i>	anst
<i>Voc.</i>	balg		anst

So also masc. *arms*, arm, *barms*, bosom, *gards*, house (yard), *bruth-faths*, bridegroom ; fem. *mahts*, might, *kwens*, woman, *taikns*, token, &c. As before, stems in -SI and -RI form the nom. sing. by merely drop-

ping the final vowel of the base. Exx. fem. *garuns*, a market-place, base GARUNSI ; masc. *baur*, a child, base BAURI.

The fem. *haims*, a village, base HAIMI, forms its plural as if it belonged to the A-form. Hence the pl. *haim-os* (6. 56).¹

Other exceptional forms appear in fem. *baurgs*, a town, gen. *baurg-s*, dat. acc. *baurg*; pl. nom. acc. *baurg*, gen. *baurg-e*, dat. *baurg-im*. Observe also fem. *mitaths*, a measure, dat. *mitath* (4. 24), not *mitath-ai*; fem. *alhs*, a temple, gen. *alhs* (15. 38), dat. *alh* (12. 35); fem. *nahits*, night, dat. *naht* (4. 27), dat. pl. *nahtam* (5. 5).

§ 18. U-form.

Thus are declined masc. *sunus*, son, base SUNU ; fem. *handus*, hand, base HANDU ; neut. *faihu*, property (fee), base FAIHU. The feminine sbs. are declined precisely like the masculine ; and the neuter sbs. only differ in the nom. and acc. singular. The plural form of neuters of this declension is not found; hence only the singular is given.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.
Nom.	<i>sun-us</i>	<i>sun-jus</i>	<i>faih-u</i>
Gen.	<i>sun-aus</i>	<i>sun-iwe</i>	<i>faih-aus</i>
Dat.	<i>sun-au</i>	<i>sun-um</i>	<i>faih-au</i>
Acc.	<i>sun-u</i>	<i>sun-uns</i>	<i>faih-u</i>
Voc.	<i>sun-u</i>		

So also masc. *airus*, messenger, *skadus*, shadow, *wintrus*, winter, *fotus*, foot, &c. An exceptional form appears in the acc. *handau* (7. 32), as this is really the dat. form.

§ 19. Bases in -ar.

Brothar, brother, *fadar*, father, *dauhtar*, daughter, *swistar*, sister, are declined according to the following scheme. (The Gothic for ‘mother’ is *aithei*.)

¹ References such as this, between marks of parenthesis, are to the chapter and verse of *St. Mark's Gospel*, unless some other book of the Bible is distinctly mentioned.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i>	brothar	brothr- <i>jus</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	brothr- <i>s</i>	brothr- <i>e</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	brothr	brothr- <i>um</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	brothar	brothr- <i>uns</i>

§ 20. Bases in -nda.

From some verbs are formed substantives, which were originally present participles. Thus *gibands*, a giver, base GIBANDA, is obviously the pres. part. of *giban*, to give. A few are formed from weak verbs in -on, of which the most remarkable is *frijonds*, friend, originally the pres. part. of *frijon*, to love. Such sbs. are declined according to the following scheme.

<i>Nom.</i>	giband- <i>s</i>	giband- <i>s</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	giband- <i>is</i>	giband- <i>e</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	giband	giband- <i>am</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	giband	giband- <i>s</i>

So also *daupjands*, baptist, *fjands*, enemy, &c.

§ 21. II. Weak or Consonantal Declension.

In this declension, the base invariably ends in -n. The vocative has no peculiar form, but resembles the nominative. Typical examples are those of masc. *hana*, a cock, base HANAN; fem. *tuggo* (pronounced *tungo*), tongue, base TUGGON, and *managei*, multitude, base MANAGEIN; neut. *hairto*, heart, base HAIRTAN, and *wato*, water, base WATAN.

A. Masculine.

<i>Nom.</i>	han- <i>a</i>	han- <i>ans</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	han- <i>ins</i>	han- <i>ane</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	han- <i>in</i>	han- <i>am</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	han- <i>an</i>	han- <i>ans</i>

So also *guma*, man, *mena*, moon, *sunna*, sun, &c.

B. Feminine.

SINGULAR.

Nom. tugg-o*Gen.* tugg-ons*Dat.* tugg-on*Acc.* tugg-on

PLURAL.

tugg-ons

tugg-ono-

tugg-om

tugg-ons

Nom. manag-ei'*Gen.* manag-eins*Dat.* manag-ein*Acc.* manag-ein

manag-eins

manag-eino

manag-eim

manag-eins



So also *gatwo*, street, *stairno*, star, &c. ; *aithei*, mother, *marei*, sea, &c.

C. Neuter.

Nom. Acc. hairt-o hairt-ona*Gen.* hairt-ins hairt-ane*Dat.* hairt-in hairt-am*Nom. Acc.* wat-o wat-na*Gen.* wat-ins wat-ne*Dat.* wat-in wat-nam

Like *hairto* are declined *augo*, eye, *auso*, ear, *kaurno*, grain, &c.

Remarks. Weak substantives may generally be known by the ending of the nom. sing. in -a, -o, or -ei. The only exception is in the case of strong feminine substantives of the A-form, such as *giba*, gift; and even these may be distinguished by observing the *gender*; since all weak substantives in -a are masculine.

The dat. pl. *watnam* (short for *watan-am*) preserves the *n* of the base, which is lost in *hairt-am*, dat. pl. of *hairto*. There is only one other neuter sb. which is declined like *wato*, viz. *namo*, name, stem NAMAN; dat. pl. *nam-nam*. We also find dat. pl. *ab-nam*, from the masculine sb. *aba*, man.

The declension of weak substantives is, in general, very regular. The only examples of irregularity occur in the two

following words. Masc. *manna*, man, bases **MAN** and **MANNAN**, is thus declined.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>mann-a</i>	<i>mann-ans</i> , <i>man-s</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>man-s</i>	<i>mann-e</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>mann</i>	<i>mann-am</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>mann-an</i>	<i>mann-ans</i> , <i>man-s</i>

Neut. *fon*, fire, is only found in the singular (9. 22). *Nom.* and *acc.* *fon*; *gen.* *fun-ins*; *dat.* *fun-in* (9. 47, 49).

§ 22. ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have three genders and two numbers, like substantives; and have also a double form of declension, strong and weak. It is important to know under what circumstances these are used.

1. The *strong* declension is employed when the adjective is used either without the definite article, or alone. So also are declined the possessive pronouns, and nearly all demonstrative pronouns, except *sama*, same, *silba*, self; all cardinal numbers; the ordinal *anthar*, second; and the words following, viz. *-alls*, all, *fulls*, full, *ganohs*, enough, *halbs*, half, *midjis*, middle, *sums*, some, *swaleiks*, such.

2. The *weak* declension is used whenever the definite article is used (with or without a substantive); also for some adjectives used almost with the force of substantives, such as *unkarja*, a careless person (4. 15), *usfilma*, an amazed man (1. 22). So also the pronouns *sama*, same, *silba*, self; all ordinals, except *anthar*, second (which is strong), and *frumists*, first (both strong and weak); a few old superlatives, such as *aftuma*, last (10. 31), *fruma*, first (15. 42), *iftuma*, next, the morrow (11. 12); *hleiduma*, left (10. 37). So also all present participles, with the exception of the nom. sing., which often has the strong form.

§ 23. I. STRONG DECLENSION.

A-form.

Blind-s, blind, base BLINDA, is thus declined.

	SINGULAR.		
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	blind- <i>s</i>	blind- <i>a</i>	blind, blind- <i>ata</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	blind- <i>is</i>	blind- <i>aizos</i>	blind- <i>is</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	blind- <i>amma</i>	blind- <i>ai</i>	blind- <i>amma</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	blind- <i>ana</i>	blind- <i>a</i>	blind, blind- <i>ata</i>

	PLURAL.		
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	blind- <i>ai</i>	blind- <i>os</i>	blind- <i>a</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	blind- <i>aize</i>	blind- <i>aizo</i>	blind- <i>aize</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	blind- <i>aim</i>	blind- <i>aim</i>	blind- <i>aim</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	blind- <i>ans</i>	blind- <i>os</i>	blind- <i>a</i>

Bases in -JA show similar forms; Exx. *midj-aim*, dat. pl. (9. 36); *unsibj-aim*, dat. pl. (15. 28); *airzj-ai*, nom. pl. (12. 24). So also bases in -WA, as *faw-aim*, dat. pl. (6. 5); *kwiw-aize*, gen. pl. (12. 27), from the nom. sing. masc. *kwiw-s*, where the *w* is vocalised to *u*. *Th* and *f* pass into *d* and *b*; thus the gen. of *froths*, wise, is *frod-is*; and that of *liufs*, dear, is *liub-is*.

§ 24. I-form.

There are but slight traces of bases in -I, but we may notice *gamainj-aim*, dat. pl. (7. 2) from the base GAMAINI; *authj-ana*, acc. sing. masc. (1. 35), from the base AUTHI. Here, as usual, *i* becomes *j* before another vowel.

§ 25. U-form.

Hardu-s, hard, base HARDU, is thus declined.

	SINGULAR.		
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	hard- <i>us</i>	hard- <i>us</i>	hard- <i>u</i> , hardj- <i>ata</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	hardj- <i>is</i>	hardj- <i>aizos</i>	hardj- <i>is</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	hardj- <i>amma</i>	hardj- <i>ai</i>	hardj- <i>amma</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	hardj- <i>ana</i>	hardj- <i>a</i>	hard- <i>u</i> , hardj- <i>ata</i>

The plural is hardj-*ai*, -*os*, -*a*; &c.

This resembles *blinds* except in the nominative, in the acc. neuter, and in the introduction of the *j*.

Not many adjectives are of this form; we may note *aglu*, nom. sing. neut. (10. 24); *thlakwus*, nom. sing. masc. (13. 28); *manujata*, acc. sing. neut. (14. 15).

§ 26. II. WEAK DECLENSION.

This declension agrees with that of the three substantives *hana* (masc.), *tuggo* (fem.), and *hairlo* (neut.); see § 21, p. xl. Hence it is as follows. *Sa blinda*, the blind; used with the article.

	SINGULAR.		
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	blind- <i>a</i>	blind- <i>o</i>	blind- <i>o</i>
Gen.	blind- <i>ins</i>	blind- <i>ons</i>	blind- <i>ins</i>
Dat.	blind- <i>in</i>	blind- <i>on</i>	blind- <i>in</i>
Acc.	blind- <i>an</i>	blind- <i>on</i>	blind- <i>o</i>

	PLURAL.		
	Nom.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	blind- <i>ans</i>	blind- <i>ons</i>	blind- <i>ona</i>
Gen.	blind- <i>ane</i>	blind- <i>ono</i>	blind- <i>ane</i>
Dat.	blind- <i>am</i>	blind- <i>om</i>	blind- <i>am</i>
Acc.	blind- <i>ans</i>	blind- <i>ons</i>	blind- <i>ona</i>

We may note a trace of the U-form in the weak declension in the introduction of the *j* in *laushandjan*, acc. sing. masc. (12. 3), as if from a base LAUS-HANDU.

Note.—But adjectives in the comparative degree, and present participles (which, as observed above, are usually strong in the nom. sing. masc.) form their feminines in -*ei*; following the declension of *managei*, not of *tuggo*; see p. xli.

§ 27. Degrees of Comparison.

The comparative degree is formed by adding -*iza*, or occasionally -*oza* (Eng. -*er*) to the stem. Comparatives

follow the weak declension, but have their feminines in *-ei*, not *-o*. Examples are *hard-iza*, hard-er, *blind-oza*, blind-er; *sul-izo*, nom. neut. sing. (6. 11). The corresponding adverbial suffixes are *-is*, *-os*, see § 39.

The superlative degree is formed by adding the suffix *-ist* (really a double suffix *-IS-TA*) to the stem; and follows both declensions. Examples are *blind-ists*, *blind-est*, *sa blind-ista*, the blind-est; *this hauh-ist-ins*, of the highest (5. 7). The strong neuter ends in *-ist*, not *-istata*, which is too long.

The following are irregular in their comparison:—

gods, batiza, batists	good, better, best.
ubils, wairziza, (wairists ?)	evil, worse, worst.
mikils, maiza, maists	mickle, more, most.
leitils, minniza, minnists	little (less, least).
{ sineigs, altheis, } aldiza, sinista	old, older (oldest).
juggs, juhiza,	young, younger,

A few old superlatives exhibit the Aryan suffix *-MA*; cf. Lat. *pri-mus*, first. Examples are *fru-ma*, first, *innu-ma*, inmost. A few others exhibit the Aryan suffix *-TA-MA*; cf. Lat. *op-ti-mus*, best. This is weakened in Gothic to *-tuma* or *-duma*, and the superlative sense is sometimes lost. Examples are *af-tuma*, last, *if-tuma*, next, *hin-duma*, hindmost, *hlei-duma*, left (most on the left). The loss of the superlative sense gave rise to the further addition of *-ist*, as in *af-tum-ists*, last, *fru-m-ists*, first, *auhu-m-ists*: highest, *hin-dum-ists*, hindmost. Here *af-tum-ists* really exhibits a quadruple suffix, composed of the Aryan *-TA*, *-MA*, *-AS*, and *-TA*. The English words *foremost*, *hindmost*, are, similarly, double superlatives, being corruptions of *fore-m-est*, *hind-m-est* due to confusion with *most*.

§ 28. Participles.

Present participles can be used as equivalent either to a substantive or an adjective. In the former case, the declension has been already exhibited under bases in *-NDA*, p. xl. In the latter case, it has already been explained that the nom. sing. masc. may be either strong or weak, and that other-

wise they are declined (like comparatives) like the words *hana*, *managei*, and *hairlo*, i. e. according to the weak declension; see p. xliv.

Past participles follow both declensions. Past participles of weak verbs, which terminate in *-iths*, change the *th* into *d* whenever a syllable is added; hence from *daup-iths*, pp. of *daupjan*, we have the nom. pl. masc. *daup-idai* (I. 5).

§ 29. Proper Names and Foreign words.

These are frequently undeclined; hence we find acc. *Kafarnaum* (2. 1); dat. *sabbato* (2. 28). Yet we find dat. pl. *sabbatim* (2. 24, 3. 4), gen. pl. *sabbate* (16. 1). Greek words frequently follow the Greek declension; hence gen. sing. *Galileias* (1. 9); acc. sing. *Andraian* (1. 16); *synagogēn* (1. 21). Yet *synagogēn* is also used as a dative (1. 29). We also find Gothic suffixes, as in *Satan-in* (1. 13). There is a good deal of uncertainty here in the author's method; as might be expected.

§ 30. NUMERALS.

Cardinals. The cardinal numbers are as follows:—

- 1. *ains*. 2. *twai*. 3. *threis*. 4. *fidwor*. 5. *fimf*, *fif*.
- 6. *saihs*. 7. *sibun*. 8. *ahtau*. 9. *niun*. 10. *taihun*. 11. *ainlif*. 12. *twalif*. 14. *fidwor-taihun*. 15. *fimf-taihun*. 20. *twai tigjus*. 30. *threis tigjus*. 40. *fidwor tigjus*. 50. *fimf tigjus*. 60. *saihs tigjus*. 70. *sibun-tehund*. 80. *ahtau-tehund*. 90. *niun-tehund*. 100. *taihun-tehund*, or *taihun-taihund*. 200. *twai hunda*. 300. *thrija hunda*. 500. *fimf hunda*. 900. *niun hunda*. 1000. *thusundi*.

Most of these are undeclined, except 1, 2, and 3. The declensions are as follows.

- 1. *ains* is declined in the singular as a strong adjective,

but when it means ‘alone,’ is weak. In the plural, it is declined strong, with the signification ‘only’ (Gk. *μόνοι*); hence dat. pl. *ainaim* (2. 26).

2. *Twai* is necessarily plural. It takes the following forms: nom. *twai*, *twos*, *twa*; gen. *twaddje*; dat. *twaim*; acc. *twans*, *twos*, *twa*.

3. *Threis* only occurs in the nom. in the neut. *thrija*. The gen. is *thrije*; dat. *thrim*; acc. masc. *thrins*, neut. *thrija*.

4. The dat. *fidworim* occurs (2. 3).

9. The gen. is *niune*.

11. The dat. is *ainlibim*.

12. The dat. is *twalibim* (4. 10), or *twalif*; gen. *twalibe* (5. 42). We may also note acc. *fidwor-tiguns* (1. 13); nom. *twos thusundjos* (5. 13); *fidwor-thusundjos* (8. 9), dat. *fidwor-thusundjom* (8. 20); &c.

Ordinals. Of these only the following occur:—

1st. *fruma*. 2nd. *anthar* (E. *other*); formed with a comparative suffix from a pronominal base ANA. 3rd. *thridja*. 6th. *saihsta*. 8th. *aithada*. 9th. *niunda*. 10th. *taihunda*. 15th. *fimsta-taihunda*. All these follow the weak declension, with the exception of *anthar*.

Other numeral adjectives. ‘Both’ is expressed by masc. *bai*, dat. *baim*, acc. *bans*; neuter, nom. and acc. *ba*. Also by *bajoths* (Luke, 5. 38). The only distributive form is *tweihnai*, two apiece (Luke, 9. 3). Multiplicative forms are neut. *ain-falh*, one-fold, single; *fidur-falh*, fourfold; *manag-falh*, many-fold; *taihun-taihund-falh*, a hundred-fold.

§ 31. PRONOUNS.

Personal. The personal pronouns of the first and second person are *ik*, I; *thu*, thou. Of these, dual forms are found, viz. *wit*, we two; *jut* (?), ye two. They are thus declined:—

	SINGULAR.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i>	ik	wit	weis
<i>Gen.</i>	meina	ugkara	unsara
<i>Dat.</i>	mis	ugkis	unsis, uns
<i>Acc.</i>	mik	ugkis, ugk	unsis, uns
<i>Nom.</i>	thu	(jut?)	jus
<i>Gen.</i>	theina	igkwara	izwara
<i>Dat.</i>	thus	igkwis, iggkwis	izwis
<i>Acc.</i>	thuk	igkwis, iggkwis	izwis

A reflexive form of the third personal pronoun is used for all genders, in the oblique cases only. *Gen.* seina, *dat.* sis, *acc.* sik.

The third personal pronoun is *is*, *si*, *ita*, he, she, it. It is made up from two other pronouns, originally demonstrative; the Aryan base SYA being used for the nom. fem. sing. only, and the base i for the rest. It is thus declined:—

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>Nom.</i>	is, si, ita	eis, ijos, ija
<i>Gen.</i>	is, izos, is	ize, izo, ize
<i>Dat.</i>	imma, izai, imma	im, im, im
<i>Acc.</i>	ina, ija, ita	ins, ijos, ija

Possessive Pronouns. These are *meins*, mine, *theins*, thine, *seins*, his (reflexive); declined like strong adjectives. So also *unsar*, our, *izwar*, your, *seins*, their (reflexive).

There is one example of the dual form in Matt. 9. 29: 'bi galaubeinai iggkwarai wairthai iggkwis,' according to the faith of you two be it done unto you two.

Demonstrative Pronouns. The simple demonstrative pronoun is *sa*, *so*, *thata*, this, that; also used as the definite article, and therefore in very frequent use. Cf. the A. S. article *se*, *séo*, *ðæt*.

	SINGULAR.		
	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	sa	so	thata
<i>Gen.</i>	this	thizos	this
<i>Dat.</i>	thamma	thizai	thamma
<i>Acc.</i>	thana	tho	thata
<i>Inst.</i>	the	the	the

	PLURAL.		
	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>
	thai	thize	thaim
	thos	thizo	thaim
	tho	thize	thaim
	thos	thos	tho

The instrumental case *the* occurs in the compounds *du-the* or *duth-the*, therefore, *bi-the*, whilst, *jath-the*, whether. Cf. A. S. *ðy*.

Sa is often followed by the enclitic particle *uh*, and is then contracted to *sah*. This is so common that the declension of *sah* is here given in full.

	SINGULAR.		
	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>
	sah	soh	thatuh
	thizuh	thizozuh	thizuh
	thammuh	thizaih	thammuh
	thanuh	thoh	thatuh

	PLURAL.		
	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>
	thaih	thozuh	thoh
	thizeh	thizoh	thizeh
	thaimuh	thaimuh	thaimuh
	thanzuh	thozuh	thoh.

From the demonstrative stem *hi*, this, are formed the dat. sing. masc. and neut. *himma*, the accus. masc. *hina*, and the acc. neut. *hita*. These occur chiefly in such phrases as *himma*

daga, on this day, *und hina dag*, till this day, *und hita*, till now, *fram himma*, henceforth. Cf. E. *him*, *it* (A. S. *hit*).

Another demonstrative pronoun is *jains*, that (E. *yon*), declined like strong adjectives; the neut. sing. is *jain-ata*.

Sama, same, *silba*, self, are declined like weak adjectives.

Swaleiks, such, *swelauds*, such, are declined like strong adjectives.

Relative Pronouns. Relatives are formed by the addition of the particle *ei*, that, which is freely added to various pronouns. Hence we find *ik-ei*, I who, I that, *thu-ei*, thou who, thou that, *thuk-ei*, thee who, whom, *juz-ei*, ye who; &c. Ex. *in thuzei waila galeikaida*, in whom (lit. thee that) I am well pleased (1. 11).

From the pronoun *is*, he, is formed the relative *iz-ei*, who, which is *indeclinable*, so that we find it used in the plural, and even in the contracted form *ize*. Moreover, the demonstrative force of *is* in this compound was so entirely lost, that a second demonstrative was prefixed; hence *thai-ize* = who (lit. they they who; 9. 1).

The particle *ei* is often added to *sa*, giving *sa-ei*, used as a relative. It is thus declined:—

SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	sa-ei	so-ei	that-ei
<i>Gen.</i>	thiz-ei	thizoz-ei	thiz-ei
<i>Dat.</i>	thamm-ei	thizai-ei	thamm-ei
<i>Acc.</i>	than-ei	tho-ei	that-ei

PLURAL.

<i>Nom.</i>	thai-ei	thoz-ei	tho-ei
<i>Gen.</i>	thize-ei	thizo-ei	thize-ei
<i>Dat.</i>	thaim-ei	thaim-ei	thaim-ei
<i>Acc.</i>	thanz-ei	thoz-ei	tho-ei

Interrogative Pronouns. *Hwas*, who, fem. *hwo*, neut. *hwa*, what, only occurs in the singular.

<i>Nom.</i>	hwas	hwo	hwa
<i>Gen.</i>	hwis	hwizos	hwis
<i>Dat.</i>	hwamma	hwizai	hwamma
<i>Acc.</i>	hwana	hwo	hwa
<i>Inst.</i>	hwe	hwe	hwe

The instrumental case appears in *du-hwe*, wherefore (2. 18); also in *hwe-lauds*, what sort of, *hwe-leiks*, what sort of (4. 30), which are declined like strong adjectives.

Hwathar, which of two (E. whether), occurs in the nom. masc. and neut. only (2. 9), and in the dat. masc. sing. *hwatharamma*.

Hwarjis, which (of more than two) is declined like a strong adjective (9. 34, 12. 23). The neut. is *hwarjata*.

Hwileiks, *hweleiks*, what sort of, is similarly declined; but the neut. is *hwileik* or *hweleik*.

Indefinite Pronouns. The following are the indefinite forms.

Sums, some; of the strong declension. It also occurs with the addition of the particle *uh*, as in the acc. pl. masc. *sumanz-uh*, and some (12. 5).

From the sb. *manna*, a man, with the suffix *-hun*, when preceded by the negative *ni*, we obtain the indefinite pronoun *ni manna-hun*, no one; gen. *ni mans-hun*; dat. *ni mann-hun*; acc. *ni mannan-hun*; only in the singular. The numeral *ains*, one, with the suffix *-hun*, and preceded by *ni*, gives *ni ains-hun*, none. Only the following singular forms occur. Masculine; nom. *ains-hun*, gen. *ainis-hun*, dat. *ainumme-hun*, acc. *ainno-hun*, *aino-hun*. Feminine; nom. *aino-hun*, dat. *ainai-hun*, acc. *ainno-hun*, *aino-hun*. Neuter; nom. and acc. *ain-hun*.

Ni hwas-hun, no one, only occurs in the nom. sing. masc. (10. 18, 29).

Hwas, who, with the suffix *-uh*, gives *hwaz-uh*, every (9. 49). The dat. *hwamma-uh* is contracted to *hwammeh* (14. 49); and the acc. masc. *hwana-uh* to *hwanoh*. The phrase *twans hwanz-uh* (acc. pl. masc.) means 'two and two' (6. 7). From *hwazuh* are deduced the phrases *sahwazuh saei*, whosoever (9. 37); dat. *this-hwammeh saei*, to whomsoever (4. 25); *this-hwazuh ei*, whosoever (11. 23); gen. *this-hwizuh thei*, whatsoever (6. 22); *this-hwah thei*, whatsoever (6. 23).

Hwarjis, which, with the suffix *-uh*, gives the indef. *hwarjis-uh*, each, every; acc. fem. *hwarjo-h* (for *hwarja-uh*, 15. 6). Cf. *hwarjizuh hwa nemī*, who should take what (*ris ri āpη*, 15. 24).

It must also be observed that the word *hwas*, properly an interrogative pronoun (see p. li.), is frequently used indefinitely with the sense of 'any one' or 'any' (8. 4). Hence *nih hwa* = nothing (4. 22); *ei hwas*, that any one (9. 30); *jabai hwas*, if any one, whosoever (4. 23).

§ 32. VERBS.

Of Verbs in general. Verbs have three forms or Voices, Active, Passive, and Middle. The Passive voice has a special form for the present tense only, being otherwise made up of a past participle used with *wairthan*, to become, or *wisan*, to be.

Besides the Infinitive, there are three Moods; Indicative, Subjunctive, and Imperative.

There are but two Tenses; the Present, also used as a Future; and the Past tense, used generally to express imperfect, perfect, aorist, &c.

There are three Numbers; Singular, Dual, and Plural. *Dual forms* are scarce.

There are two Participles; the Present, with an active sense, and the Past, with a passive sense.

The forms of conjugation are distinguished as *strong* and *weak*. Strong verbs form the past tense by vowel-change, as *giban*, to give, *ik gaf*, I gave; or else by reduplication, as *haldan*, to hold, *ik haihald*, I held. Weak verbs form the past tense with the suffix *-da* (*-i-da*, *-ai-da*, *-o-da*) or *-ta*.

§ 33. Active Voice; Reduplicating Verbs.

A. Simple form. As a good example, take the verb *haldan*, to hold; where *hald-an* is the infinitive mood, *hald-* being the stem, and *-an* the suffix.

For the scheme of conjugation, see that of the verb *rinn-an*, to run, on p. liv.

The peculiarity of the verb is in the mode of formation of the past tense. The reduplication consists in repeating the first letter of the stem before the diphthong *ai*; thus from *haldan* is formed the past tense *hai-hald*. If the stem begins with a combination of consonants, both consonants are repeated in the case of verbs beginning with *st*, *sk*, *hl*, *hw*, but not otherwise. Hence the past tenses of *staggan*, *skaidan*, *hlaupan*, *hwopan*, are, respectively, *stai-stagg*, *skai-skaid*, *hlai-hlaup*, and *hwai-hwop*. But the past tense of *fraisan* is *fai-frais*. That of *slepan* is both *sai-slep* and *sai-zlep* (with *z* for *s*). If the first letter be a vowel, the prefix is simply *ai-*, as in *althan*, pt. t. *ai-alth*.

B. Form with vowel-change. In all verbs (with the exception of *slepan*, pt. t. *saizlep*, noted above) which contain the vowel *e* in the stem, the pt. t. has *o*. Thus the pt. t. of *flek-an* is *fai-flok*. When the stem ends in *ai-*, the pt. t. likewise has *o*; thus the pt. t. of *wai-an* is *wai-wo*.

It is probable that some verbs belong to this class, of which the past tense does not happen to occur. In many cases, the pt. t. is only found in a compound of the verb. The following are examples:—

A-form. *aikan*, to say, whence *af-ai-aik*, denied (14. 68); *aukan*, to increase, whence *ana-ai-auk* (Luke, 3. 20); *fahan*, to catch, pt. t. *fai-fah*; *falthan*, to fold, pt. t. *fai-falθ* (Luke, 4. 20); *fraisan*, to tempt, pt. t. *fai-frais*; *hahan*, to suspend, whence *us-hai-hah* (Matt. 27. 5); *haitan*, to call, pt. t. *hai-hait*; *haldan*, to hold, pt. t. *hai-hald*; *hwopan*, to boast, pt. t. *hwai-hwop*; *laikan*, to skip, pt. t. *lai-laik*; *maitan*, to cut, pt. t. *mai-mait* (11. 8); *skaidan*, to sever, whence *af-skai-skaid* (Gal. 2. 12); *slepan*, to sleep, whence *ga-sai-zlep* (Joh. 11. 11); *staldan*, to win, whence *ga-stai-staldjau* (1 Cor. 9. 19).

B-form. *flekan*, to lament, pt. t. *fai-flok* (Luke, 8. 52); *grelan*, to weep, pt. t. *gai-grot* (*ibid.*); *laiān*, to revile, pt. t. *lai-lo*; *letan*, to let, pt. t. *lai-lot* (5. 19); *redan*, to provide for, whence *faura-ga-rai-roth* (Eph. 1. 5); *saiān*, to sow, pt. t. *sai-so* (4. 4); *tekan*, to touch, pt. t. *tai-tok* (5. 30); *waian*, to blow, pt. t. *wai-wo* (Matt. 7. 25).¹

The past participle of a reduplicating verb is formed by merely adding *s* to the infinitive mood. Thus from *haldan*, to hold, is formed the pp. *haldans*, holden, held.

§ 34. Active Voice; Strong Verbs, with vowel-change.

The general form of a strong verb may be exemplified by the following conjugation of *rinnan*, to run.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	<i>Present Tense.</i>	<i>Past Tense.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>		
1.	<i>rinn-a</i>	<i>rann</i>
2.	<i>-is</i>	<i>rann-t</i>
3.	<i>-ith</i>	<i>rann</i>

¹ Several others are given by German grammarians; but whoever attempts to verify them will meet with much difficulty, and will certainly fail in most cases, the results given being merely theoretical.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

	<i>Present Tense.</i>	<i>Past Tense.</i>
<i>Dual</i>	1. rinn-os 2. -ats	runn-u runn-uts
<i>Plu.</i>	1. -am 2. -ih 3. -and	runn-um runn-uth runn-un

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Sing.</i>	1.	<i>rinn-<i>au</i></i>	<i>runn-<i>jau</i></i>
	2.	<i>-ais</i>	<i>-eis</i>
	3.	<i>-ai</i>	<i>-i</i>
<i>Dual</i>	1.	<i>-aiwa</i>	<i>-eiwa</i>
	2.	<i>-aits</i>	<i>-eits</i>
<i>Plu.</i>	1.	<i>-aima</i>	<i>-eima</i>
	2.	<i>-aith</i>	<i>-eith</i>
	3.	<i>-aina</i>	<i>-eina</i>

IMPERATIVE Mood.

Pres. Part. Act. rinn-ands. Past Part. Pass. runn-ans.

It will here be observed that the stem-form, which in the present is *rinn-*, becomes *rann-* in the past tense singular, and *runn-* in the past tense dual and plural and in the past participle. Vowel-changes of this character prevail throughout all strong verbs; but the vowels vary. In some verbs the vowel of the past participle is *different* from that of the past tense plural. In others, again, the vowel remains unchanged throughout the past tense.

Instead of adhering to the order of conjugations in Gabelentz and Löbe, I here rearrange them so as to agree with

the order of Early English Verbs in Morris's Specimens of English, Part I. (The mere *order* is not material.)

The first conjugation of Strong verbs (Morris, p. lxvi) answers to that of the Gothic reduplicating verbs, discussed above.

The simplest way of exhibiting the conjugations is to name them after English verbs which resemble them. There are thus seven conjugations, viz.—1. *hold*. 2. *draw*. 3. *break*. 4. *give*. 5. *drink*. 6. *drive*. 7. *choose*.¹

The 'principal parts' of the verb, on which the conjugations depend, are the infinitive mood, the first person singular of the past tense, the first person plural of the past tense, and the past participle. These are frequently given in the Glossary within a parenthesis, as : bindan (band, bundum, bundans).

The above representative verbs have the following 'principal parts' in Gothic.

INFIN.	PT. T. I P. SING.	PT. T. I P. PL.	PAST PART.
1. haldan	haihald	haihaldum	haldans
2. dragan	drog	drogum	dragans
3. 'brikan	brak	brekum	brukans
4. giban	gaf	gebum	gibans
5. driggkan	draggk	druggkum	druggkans
6. dreibân	draib	dribum	dribans
7. kiusan	kaus	kusum	kusans

It must here be noted that *bairan*, to bear, and some others having *ai* for *i* in the infinitive, belong to conj. 3 or conj. 5, and put *au* for *u*. Hence for such verbs the scheme is *bairan*, *bar*, *berum*, *baurans*; *wairpan*, *warp*, *waerpum*, *waerpans*. So also *saihwan*, to see, in conj. 4.

¹ These agree with the Early English verbs; since *hold* and *fall* belong to the same conjugation, and so also *draw* and *shake*, &c. For the last four conjugations, the very same representative words have been chosen.

A list of a few representative verbs of each conjugation is here added.

1. See above ; p. liv.
2. Faran (for, forum, farans), *fare, go* ; graban (grob, grobum, grabans), *grave, dig* ; slahan (sloh, slohum, slahans), *slay, strike* ; standan (stoth, stothum, stothans¹), *stand* ; swaran, *swear* ; wakan, *watch*.
3. Niman (nam, nemum, numans) *take* ; kwiman (kwam, kwemum, kwumans), *come* ; stilan, *steal*.
4. Itan (at, etum, itans), *eat* ; kwithan (kwath, kwethum, kwithans), *say* (cf. E. *quoth*) ; ligān, *lie* ; sitan, *sit* ; saihwan² (sahw, sehwum, saihwans), *see*. Bidjan (bath or bad, bedum, bidans), *ask*, has a weak form for its infinitive. The pt. t. of fra-itan, *devour*, is contracted to fret (=fra-at).
5. Bindan, *bind* ; brinnan, *burn* ; duginnan, *begin* ; finthan, *find* ; hilpan, *help* ; rinnan, *run* ; siggwan, *sing*. So also bairgan (barg, baurgum, baurgans), *keep* ; wairpan (warp, waerpum, waerpans), *throw* ; wairthan (warth, waerthum, waerthans), *become*. Here again *ai* : *au* :: *i* : *u*.

Note.—In all verbs of this conjugation the vowel *i* or diphthong *ai* occurs before a *single* consonant (*th, hw* being single letters).

6. Beidan, *bide* ; beitan, *bite* ; leithan, *go, travel* ; skeinan, *shine* ; steigan, *climb* ; ureisan, *arise*.

¹ The pt. t. *stoth* is for *stond**, the *n* being dropped ; but the pp. *stothans* is irregular. Some verbs belonging to this conjugation have a weak form (in *-jan*) for the infinitive mood ; as *skath-jan* (*skoth, skothum, skathans*), to injure.

² The vowel (*ai*) of the infin. reappears in the pp. ; as in all other verbs of this conjugation.

7. Biudan, *bid*, pt. t. bauth; biugan, *bow*; driusan, *fall*; giutan, *pour*; liugan, *tell lies*; skiuban, *shove*; sliupan, *slip*.
Also (with breaking) tiuhan (tauh, tauhum, tauhans), *draw*.

The vowel-scheme of strong verbs is therefore as follows.

	INFIN.	PT. T. I P. SING.	PT. T. PL.	PAST PART.
1. (<i>hold</i>)	a, ai, &c.	(<i>redup.</i>)	(<i>redup.</i>)	a, ai, &c.
2. (<i>draw</i>)	a	o	o	a
3. (<i>break</i>)	i (ai) ¹	a	e	u (au) ¹
4. (<i>give</i>)	i (ai) ¹	a	e	i (ai) ¹
5. (<i>drink</i>)	i (ai) ¹	a	u (au) ¹	u (au) ¹
6. (<i>drive</i>)	ei	ai	i (ai) ¹	i (ai) ¹
7. (<i>choose</i>)	iu	au	u (au) ¹	u (au) ¹

In conj. 1 and 2, the stem remains the same throughout the past tense. Conj. 3 and 4 have the same vowels in the pt. tense. In conj. 4 the vowel of the pp. is that of the infinitive. In conj. 5, 6, and 7 the vowel of the pp. is that of the pt. t. plural.

We learn, from comparative philology, that the root-vowel or fundamental vowel is A in conj. 1–5, i in conj. 6, and u in conj. 7.

§ 35. Active Voice; Weak Verbs.

There are three classes of weak verbs (1) those in which the pt. t. ends in -ida, and the pp. in -iths; (2) those in which it ends in -aida, and the pp. in -aiths; (3) those in which it ends in -oda, and the pp. in -oths.

Class 1. To this class belong most verbs with the infin. in -jan, as *lagjan*, to lay. The pt. t. *lag-ida* = *lagj-da*, the i being due to the j- of the base. *Lagjan* is thus conjugated.

¹ The diphthongs *ai*, *au* occur when the succeeding consonant is *h*, *hw*, or *r*. See the notes on 'breaking'; pp. xxx. and xxxi.

INDICATIVE.

	<i>Present Tense.</i>	<i>Past Tense.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	1. lag-ja	lag-ida
	2. -jis	-ides
	3. -jith	-ida.
<i>Dual.</i>	1. -jos	-idedu
	2. -jats	-ideduts
<i>Plu.</i>	1. -jam	-idedum
	2. -jith	-ideduth
	3. -jand	-idedun

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Sing.</i>	1. lag-jau	lag-idedjau
	2. -jaɪs	-idedeis
	3. -jai	-idedi
<i>Dual.</i>	1. -jaiwa	-idedeiwa
	2. -jaits	-idedeits
<i>Plu.</i>	1. -jaima	-idedeima
	2. -jaith	-idedeith
	3. -jaina	-idedeina

IMPERATIVE.

<i>Sing.</i>	2. lag-ei.	<i>Dual.</i>	2. lag-jats.	<i>Plu.</i>	1. lag-jam.
					2. -jith.

Pres. Part. Act. lag-jands. *Past Part. Pass.* lag-iths.

Exception. Some verbs, like *sok-jan* (to seek) depart from the above form, in substituting *ei* for *ji* wherever it occurs, viz. in the 2nd and 3rd p. sing. and the 2nd p. pl. of the pres. indic. and in the 2nd p. pl. imperative. Thus for *sok-jis*, *sok-jith* we find *sok-eis*, *sok-eith*.

Hence the 1st class of weak verbs is subdivided into two classes : (A) like *lagjan*; (B) like *sokjan*.

(A). Like *lagjan* are conjugated verbs with a *short* stem-syllable, or in which the stem-syllable ends in a *vowel* or *diphthong*. Examples are: hramjan, *crucify*; nasjan, *save*; satjan, *set*; waljan, *choose*; wrakjan, *persecute*. Also: stojan, *judge* (pt. t. stauida); straujan, *strew* (pt. t. strawida); taujan, *do* (pt. t. tawida). Also: afdaujan, *vex*; ananiujan, *renew*; gakwiujan, *quicken*; siujan, *sew*.

(B). Like *sokjan* are conjugated verbs with *long vowels* *within* the stem-syllable, or in which the stem-syllable ends with *two consonants* or a *double consonant*. Examples are: domjan, *deem*; draibjan, *drive*; gaskeirjan, *explain*; hausjan, *hear*; meljan, *write*; merjan, *proclaim*. Also airzjan, *err*; balthjan, *be bold, dare*; fuljian, *fill*; sandjan, *send*. So also verbs with stems of more than one syllable, as: audagjan, *bless*; glitmunjan, *glisten*; mikiljan, *magnify*; swogatjan, *sigh*; &c.

Class 2. *Haban*, to have, is thus conjugated.

INDICATIVE.

		Present Tense.	Past Tense.
<i>Sing.</i>	1.	hab- <i>a</i>	hab- <i>aida</i>
	2.	- <i>ais</i>	- <i>aides</i>
	3.	- <i>aith</i>	- <i>aida</i>
<i>Dual.</i>	1.	- <i>os</i>	- <i>aidedu</i>
	2.	- <i>ats</i>	- <i>aideduts</i>
<i>Plu.</i>	1.	- <i>am</i>	- <i>aidedum</i>
	2.	- <i>aith</i>	- <i>aideduth</i>
	3.	- <i>and</i>	- <i>aidedun</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Sing.</i>	1.	hab- <i>au</i>	hab- <i>aidedjau</i>
	2.	- <i>ais</i>	- <i>aidedeis</i>
	3.	- <i>ai</i>	- <i>aidedi</i>
<i>Dual.</i>	1.	- <i>aiwa</i>	- <i>aidedeiwa</i>
	2.	- <i>aits</i>	- <i>aidedeits</i>
<i>Plu.</i>	1.	- <i>aima</i>	- <i>aidedeima</i>
	2.	- <i>aith</i>	- <i>aidedeith</i>
	3.	- <i>aina</i>	- <i>aidedeina</i>

IMPERATIVE.

Some of the principal verbs of this class are: arman, *pity*; bauan, *build*; fastan, *fast*; fijan, *hate*; hlifan, *steal*; leikan, *please*; liban, *live*; liugan, *marry*; munan, *consider*; skaman, *be ashamed of*; slawan, *be silent*; sweran, *honour*; thahan, *be silent*; thulan, *suffer*; trauan, *trou*, *trust*.

Class 3. To this class belong all infinitives in *-on*, and the conjugation is like that of Class 2, but with *o* throughout in place of *ai* (or *a*, or *o*). Thus the pres. indic. of *spill-on* (to tell) is: *spill-o, -os, -oth; -os, -ots; -om, -oth, -ond*. The pt. t. is: *spill-oda, -odes, &c.* Subj. pres. *spill-o, -os, -o, &c.*

Note.—When we compare the three classes of strong verbs, it becomes obvious that the pt. t. is really formed by subjoining to the base of the verb a suffix which is thus conjugated: -da, -des, -da; -dedu, -deditus; -dedum, -dedut, -dedun.

This suffix originated in a reduplicated past tense from the base *DA*, to do, which is still preserved in the mod. E. *did* (A. S. *dy-de*). Thus *habai-dedun* = *have-did*, now abbreviated to *had*. We hence learn that the *-ed* in mod. E. *lov-ed* is nothing but a much mutilated remnant of the same reduplicated past tense. It is remarkable that the verb *to do*, after being thus turned into an auxiliary suffix, was otherwise entirely lost in Gothic, though preserved in Anglo-Saxon and English.

§ 36. Verbs ending in -nan.

Verbs ending in *-nan* have a passive signification, as *fullnan*, to be filled or to become full, *gahailnan*, to be healed, to become whole, *gawaknan*, to become awake. They are weak verbs, regularly conjugated like *laqjan* (writing *n* for *j*) in the present indicative and subjunctive, and like *spillon* (Class 3) in the past tense. Thus the present of *fullnan* is *full-na*, *-nis*, *-nith*, &c.; and the past is *fulln-oda*, *-odes*, *-oda*, &c. The second person sing. imperative is *fulln*.

The *n* is due to the strong pp. suffix; thus *us-guin-an*, to be poured out, gush out, is derived from *us*, out, and *gutan-s*, pp. of *giulan*, to pour; though several of these verbs must have been formed by analogy merely.

§ 37. Passive Voice.

There is a special form for the passive voice in the present tense only, which is easily recognised, in general, by the suffix *-da* (subj. *-dau*). The past tense is formed by using the pp. in conjunction with *wisan*, to be, or *wairthan*, to become. Moreover, this passive form only occurs in a limited number of verbs.

The same form serves for verbs of all conjugations, and may be exemplified in the verb *haitan*, to call, passive *ik haitada*, I am called, which is thus conjugated.

INDICATIVE.

Sing. hait-*ada*, -*aza*, -*ada*. *Plu.* 1. 2. 3. hait-*anda*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Sing. hait-*aidau*, -*atizau*, -*aidau*. *Plu.* 1. 2. 3. hait-*aindau*.

Verbs in *-on* preserve the *o* throughout. Thus the indic. is *spill-oda*, -*oza*, -*oda*, pl. *-onda*; and the subj. is *spill-odau*, &c.

The following examples occur in St. Mark's Gospel.

(A). *Strong verbs.* Aflenanda (2. 5); afnimanda (2. 20); saiada (4. 15); saltada (9. 49).

(B). *Weak verbs.* Gadailjada (3. 24); satjaidau (4. 21); gabairht-jaidau (4. 22); daupjada, daupjaindau (10. 38); gawagjanda (13. 25); merjada, rodjada (14. 9); galewjada (14. 41).

Middle Voice.

The form is the same as for the passive. The traces of a middle voice are very slight. In St. Mark's Gospel there is one instance in the word *alsteigadau*, let him come down (15. 32).

§ 38. Anomalous and Auxiliary Verbs.

The verbs 1-13 below use as a present tense an old *strong* preterite form, from which new *weak* preterites were afterwards formed. Many of them are very imperfect, and some of their forms are conjectural¹; but some are of common occurrence and of considerable importance. Compare Sweet, A.S. Primer, p. 34.

1. Aigan, aihan, *own, have*. *Pr. sing.* aih, *pl.* aigum; *pt. t.* aihta. (Cf. E. *ought*.)
2. Dugan*, *avail, be worth*. *Pr. sing.* daug. (Cf. A.S. *dúgan*, whence E. *doughty*.) This verb is used impersonally.
3. Ga-daursan, *dare*. *Pr. sing.* gadars, *pl.* gadaursum; *pt. t.* gadaursta. (E. *dare, durst*.)
4. Ga-motan*, *find place*. *Pr. sing.* gamot, *pl.* gamotum*; *pt. t.* gamosta. (E. *must*.)
5. Kunnan, *know*. *Pr. sing.* kann, *pl.* kunnum; *pt. t.* kuntha, *pp.* kunths. (E. *can, could, un-couth*.)
6. Leisan*, *learn*. Only in the *pr. s.* lais = I have learnt, I know (Phil. 4. 12).
7. Magan, *may*. *Pr. s.* mag, *pl.* magum; *pt. t.* mahta; *pp.* mahts (*possible*). (E. *may, might*.)
8. Munan, *think, suppose*. *Pr. s.* man, *pl.* munum; *pt. t.* munda. The form *ga-munan* also occurs; *pr. s.* gaman, *pl.* gamunum; *pt. t.* gamunda. (A.S. *geman*, I remember.)
9. Nahan*, *suffice*. Only impersonally, in the compounds *bi-nah, ga-nah*, it suffices. The pp. *bi-nauhts*, sufficient, occurs in 1 Cor. 10. 23. (E. *e-nough*.)
10. Ogan*, *fear*. *Pr. s.* og, *pl.* ogum*; *pt. t.* ohta.
11. Skulan* (*be obliged to do*). *Pr. s.* skal, *pl.* skulum; *pt. t.* skulda; *pp.* skulds. (E. *shall, should*.)

¹ The unauthorised forms are marked *.

12. Thaurban*, *need*. *Pr. s.* tharf, *pl.* thaurbum; *pt. t.* thaurfta; *pp.* thaurfts (*necessary*). (A. S. þearf.)

13. Witan*, *see, know*. *Pr. s.* wait, *pl.* witum; *pt. t.* wissa. (E. *wit, wot, wist*.)

Note 1. The above verbs *kunnan*, *munan*, and *witan*, are distinct from the allied verbs *gakunnan*, to know (pt. t. *gakunnaida*), *munan*, to intend (pt. t. *munaida*), and *witan*, to observe (pt. t. *witaida*, 3. 2).

Note 2. The above verbs are conjugated in the present tense like the preterites of strong verbs; thus the pres. t. of *kunnan* is *kann*, *kann-t*, *kann*; *pl.* *kunnum*, &c. The past tense follows the analogy of the preterites of weak verbs; thus the pt. t. is *kunth-a*, *kunth-es*, *kunth-a*; *pl.* *kunth-edum*, *kunth-eduth*, *kunth-edun*. This abbreviated form is due to the great antiquity of such formations and their consequent corruption.

14. Wiljan, *will, wish*. This verb only appears (in the present) in an *optative* form, which in Gothic is the same as the subjunctive. This peculiar use is due to the peculiar sense. It is thus conjugated. *Sing.* wil-jau, -eis, -i; *dual*, wil-eiwa, -eits; *pl.* wil-eima, -eith, -eina. The pt. t. is *wilda*. (E. *will, would*.)

15. Wisan, *be*. This verb is made up from two separate Aryan roots *as* and *was*. In Gothic the dual and plural of the present have inflections resembling those of a past tense. It is thus conjugated.

INDICATIVE.

		Present Tense.	Past Tense.
<i>Sing.</i>	1.	im	was
	2.	is	wast
	3.	ist	was
<i>Dual.</i>	1.	siju	wesu
	2.	sijuts	wesuts
<i>Plu.</i>	1.	sijum	wesum
	2.	sijuth	wesuth
	3.	sind	wesun

SUBJUNCTIVE.		
	Present Tense.	Past Tense.
<i>Sing.</i>	1. sijau	wesjau
	2. sijais	weseis
	3. sijai	wesi
<i>Dual.</i>	1. sijaiwa	weseiwa
	2. sijaits	weseits
<i>Plu.</i>	1. sijaima	weseima
	2. sijaith	weseith
	3. sijaina	weseina

Used with past participles, *wisan* helps to form passive verbs ; as, *swa gamelith ist*, as it is written (1. 2); *daupidai wesun*, were baptized (1. 5).

Wisan also occurs in the sense 'to continue, remain'; cf. *wesun* (8. 2).

16. *Gaggan, go.* The pt. t. is properly *gaggida* (Luke, 19. 12), but this only occurs once. The pt. t. *iddja*, went, is commonly used, though it is from a different root. (Cf. A. S. *ēode*, went, used as pt. t. of *gán*, to go.) The pp. is *gaggans* (see 7. 30).

17. The following weak verbs also have a peculiar formation of the pt. tense and pp.

- a. *Briggan, bring.* Pt. t. *brahta* (*brought*, 9. 17).
- b. *Brukjan, make use of.* Pt. t. *bruhta*.
- c. *Bugjan, buy.* Pt. t. *bauhta* (*bought*) ; pp. *bauhts*.
- d. *Thagkjan, think.* Pt. t. *thahta* (*thought*, 8. 16) ; pp. *thahts*.
- e. *Thugkjan, seem.* Pt. t. *thuhta* ; pp. *thuhts*.
- f. *Waurkjan, work.* Pt. t. *waurhta* ; pp. *waurhts*.

These past tenses are conjugated like *kuntha* ; see no. 13 above, note 2.

Note. *Haban, have*, is conjugated above, on p. lx. So also *wairthan, become*, which belongs to conj. 5 ; see p. lvii.

§ 39. ADVERBS.

The usual ending of adverbs formed from adjectives is *-aba* (also *-iba*, *-uba*). The variation of vowel depends upon the original final vowel of the base. Exx. *baitr-aba*, bitterly, from *baitrs* (base BAITRA), bitter: *analaugn-iba*, secretly, from *analaugns*, secret, pointing to a base ANALAU^NGI: *hard-uba* (but also *hard-aba*), hardly, from *hardus* (base HARDU), hard.

Another common suffix is *-o*; as *uhleigo*, seasonably, from *uhleigs*, seasonable.

Comparison. The comparative suffix is properly *-is*, as in *ma-is*, more, *fram-is*, further (1. 19); but also *-s*, as in *wair-s*, worse. The superlative suffix is *-ist*, as in *frum-ist*, first (4. 28).

Some of the more important adverbs are the following.

1. **Of time.** Astra *again*, air *early*, anaks *suddenly*, bithe *whilst*, hwan *when*, ni *hwanhun* *never*, hweilohun *awhile*, ju *already*, juthan *already*, nauh *still*, yet, ni nauhthan *not yet*, nu *now*, seihu *late*, simle *once*, sinteino *always*, suman *once on a time*, suns *soon*, sunsaiw *straightway*, than *then*, thanuh *then*, ufta *often*.

2. **Of place.** Faur *forth*, inn *in* (verbal prefix), nehw *nigh*, ut *out*. With suffix *-a*: asta *behind*, dalatha *below*, fairra *far*, faura *before*, inna *in* (verbal prefix), iupa *above*, nehwa *nigh*, uta *out*. With suffix *-ar* (-er): aljar *elsewhere*, her *here*, hindar *beyond*, away (also a verbal prefix), hwar *where*, Jainar *there*, thar *there*, ufar *beyond*. With suffix *-aro*: aftaro *behind*, usaro *thereon*. With suffix *-ana*: astana *behind*, innana *within*, iupana *again*, utana *without*. With suffix *-ath*: aljath *away*, dalath *down*, hwath *whither*. With suffix *-dre*: hidre *hither*, hwadre *whither*, Jaindre *there (yonder)*. With suffix *-thro*: aljathro *by another way*, fairrathro *from*

asar, hwathro whence, innathro from within, iupathro from above, Jainthro thence, thatro thence, utathro from without. Compounded with *ei*: *thadei whither, tharei where, thathroei whence.* With enclitic *uh*: *tharuh there.* Also: *bisunjane round about, sundro separately.*

3. **Of manner.** Here belong adverbs in *-aba, -iba, -uba, -o, -leiko* (E. *-ly*).

Other adverbs are: *allis wholly, duhwe wherefore, duthe therefore, filu much, hwe how, hweh only, ja, jai yes, ne no, ni, nih nor, niu not, sunja verily, swa so, sware in vain, thatainei only, thishun especially, waila well, wainei if only, waitei perhaps, &c.*

§ 40. PREPOSITIONS.

1. With the dative: *af from, alja except, faura before, fram from, mith with, undaro under, us out.*

2. With the accusative: *and along, at, faur for, before, inuh without, thairh through, undar under, withra against.*

3. With both dative and accusative: *afar after, ana on, at at, bi by, du to, hindar behind, uf under, usfar over, und unto.* Of these, *du* takes the accusative once only (Col. 4. 10).

4. With genitive, dative, and accusative: *in in, on account of.* With the sense ‘on account of’ it takes the genitive. *Bi* and *du* also occur with the instrumental, as in *bi-the, du-the.* *Faur* takes the genitive in *faurthis*, beforehand.

§ 41. CONJUNCTIONS.

These are (1) Copulative, as: *jah and, -uh and* (used as an enclitic, and often abbreviated to *-h*), *nih and not.* So also in the phrases: *nih thatainei—ak jah, not only—but also, nih—ak jah, not only—but also.* (2) Disjunctive, as: *aiththau or, andizuh—aitthau, either—or, jabai—aitthau, either—or, jaththe—jaththe, whether—or.* (3) Denoting opposition, as: *ak but, akei however, aththan but, ith but, than but.* (4) Causal,

as : allis *for*, auk *for*, raihtis *for*, unte *because*. (5) Expressing a conclusion, as : eithan *therefore*, nu *now*, thannu *therefore*, thanuh *therefore*, tharuh *therefore*. (6) Conditional, as : jabai *if*, niba, nibai *if not, except*. (7) Expressing concession, as : thauhjabai *though*, jah jabai *even if*, swethauh *however*. (8) Final, as : ei *that*, thatei *that*, theei *that*, unte *in order that*, swe *so that*, swaei *so that*, swaswe *so as that*. (9) Of comparison, as : hwaiwa *how?* swe *so*, swaswe *so as*, *as*; and in the phrases : swe—jah, *as—so*, swe—swah, *as—so*, swaswe—swa, *as—so*. (10) Of time, as : afar thatei *after that*, bithe *while*, faurthizei *before that*, miththanei *whilst*, sunsei *as soon as*, swe *just as*, than when, thande *when, as long as*, unte *until*, und thatei *until that*.

§ 42. INTERJECTIONS.

These are : O oh ! sai see ! wai woe ! We also find an old imperative used interjectionally : hiri *come thou hither !* hirjats *come here, you two !* hirjith *come ye hither !*

§ 43. PREFIXES.

The following are the most important prefixes :—
af-, originally ‘from,’ ‘away,’ or ‘off’; also used intensively.

(E. *of, off.*)

afar-, ‘after.’

ana-, ‘on’ or ‘upon’; also used intensively, or with the notion of addition. (E. *on.*)

anda-, ‘in return,’ like Gk. *avri*; also ‘against.’

and-, orig. the same as the above; also used as a verbal prefix with the notion of reversing an action, answering to E. verbal *un-*. Ex. *bindan*, to bind, *and-bindan*, to unbind.¹

¹ We thus learn that the E. verbal prefix in *un-bind* is of totally different origin from *un-* as a negative prefix (= Goth. *un-*).

at-, ‘at,’ ‘before,’ ‘near’; hence ‘to’ or ‘towards,’ ‘upon.’
bi-, originally ‘by’ or ‘around’; sometimes used to specialise
 the meaning of a verb. Cf. E. *be-*; thus Goth. *bi-thaggjan* = E. *be-think*.

dis-, originally ‘apart’ or ‘in twain,’ used as an intensive
 prefix; as in *dis-tairan*, to tear asunder.

du-, originally ‘to’ or ‘towards.’

faur-, **faura-**, originally ‘before’; the former also occurs in
 the sense ‘forth,’ or ‘by,’ or intensively. (E. *fore-*)

fra-, rarely **fair-**, an intensive prefix answering to E. *for-* in
for-bear (Goth. *fra-bairan*). It often implies ‘loss’ or
 ‘destruction,’ as in *fra-lusts*, destruction (G. *ver-lust*).
 We can explain E. *fr-et* as = *for-eat* (Goth. *fra-itan*).

ga-, originally ‘together,’ or expressive of ‘completion.’ But
 its sense is very weak, and it frequently seems to add
 no force to the word. It is extremely common. (A. S.
ge-.)

id-, originally ‘back’ or ‘again,’ like Lat. *re-*. Occurs in
id-weit, reproach, *id-weijan*, to reproach. (A. S. *ed-*.)

in-, **inn-**, **inna-**, ‘in’ or ‘on’; hence ‘into’ or ‘upon.’ (E.
in-)

missa-, answering to E. *mis-* in *mis-deed*.

mith-, ‘with’; merely the preposition. (A. S. *mid-*)

n-, negative prefix; as in *n-i*, not, *n-e*, nay.

sama-, Eng. *same*; as in *sama-kuns*, of the same kin.

thairh-, ‘through’; the preposition.

tus-, orig. ‘apart.’ Only in *tuz-verjan*, to doubt. Probably
 the same as, or allied to, the following.

twis-, orig. ‘in twain’ or ‘apart’; as in *twis-stass*, sedition,
 lit. a standing apart.

uf-, ‘under’ or ‘up.’

ufar-, ‘over’ or ‘above.’ (E. *over-*)

un-, negative prefix; common. (E. *un-*, except before verbs; see p. lxviii., note 1.)

us- (which before *r* becomes *ur-*), orig. ‘out’; used also as an intensive prefix, like A. S. *ā-*, E. *a-* in *a-rise* (Goth. *ur-reisan*). Cf. also A. S. *or-*, E. *or-* in *or-deal*.

ut-, ‘out.’ (A. S. *ūt*, E. *out*.)

withra-, against; the preposition.

§ 44. SYNTAX.

So far as concerns the translation, the syntax presents but little difficulty; for the more minute points, the reader should consult the Notes at p. 41, or Stamm’s edition. The following hints may prove useful.

Article. The definite article *sa*, *so*, *thata* is declined on p. xl ix. It agrees with its sb. in gender and case. As it was originally a demonstrative pronoun, we find it used (when joined with *ei*) even as a relative, as in: *thata badi, ana thammei lag sa usliha*, the bed on which the paralytic man lay (2. 4). Observe also *Johannis sa daupjands*, John the Baptist (6. 14); *hwo so laiseino so niujo*, of what sort is this doctrine, new as it is (1. 27). It is sometimes followed by the genitive, as: *Jakobau thamma Zaibaidaiaus* James the (son) of Zebedee (3. 17); cf. 16. 1.

§ 45. Adjectives.

The circumstances under which these take the strong or weak declension are given in § 22. An example of the use of the weak declension where there is no definite article is: *at fairgunja aleujin*, at the Mount of Olives, lit. Olive Mountain (11. 1). Sometimes the comparative is formed by help of *mais*, more, instead of with a suffix, as: *goth ist imma mais*, it is more good for him (9. 42).

§ 46. Numerals.

These sometimes govern a genitive, as: *twans sponje seinaiize*, two of his disciples (11. 1).

§ 47. Pronouns.

Pronouns are frequently omitted, where the person is sufficiently indicated by the suffix of the verb. The insertion of them renders them more emphatic, as: *si*, she (6. 24). *Sama* without the def. article means 'one and the same' (10. 8).

A curious use of the relative occurs in: *hwa nu wileith, ei taujau thammei kwithih thiudan Iudaie*, what now do ye wish that I shall do to the man whom ye call the king of the Jews? (15. 12.) Here *thammei* = *thamma thanei*, i. e. to the man, whom that; the fact being that *thamma* is the dative after *taujau*, whilst *ei*, the indeclinable relative, is the accusative governed by *kwithih*. *Thai ize*, those who (9. 1), stands for *thai eiz-ei*, lit. they those who.

Hwas, the interrogative pronoun, is also used in the sense of 'any one' or 'one'; see 8. 4.

Alls can be used without a sb., as: *afta gaboteih alla*, will restore all things (9. 12). It can even govern a genitive, as: *allata thata frawaurhte*, lit. the every one of transgressions (3. 28).

§ 48. Verbs.

Verbs agree with their nominatives in number and person; but we find a plural verb with a noun of multitude, as: *setun bi ina managei*, the multitude sat about him (3. 32).

The future is expressed by the present, as: *gasaihwith thana suna mans*, they shall see the Son of man (14. 62).

Examples of the subjunctive are: *ni haband hwa matjaina* lit. they have not what they may eat (8. 2); *andrunnun, hwarjis maists wesi*, lit. they disputed, which might be the greatest (9. 34).

It is very common after *ei* (that), as: *jah ni wilda ei hwas wissedi*, and he would not that any one should know it (9. 30).

The latter of two verbs is put in the infinitive, as in Latin, as: *ohtedun ina frahnna*, they feared to ask him (9. 32). When it is intended to express an intention, the prep. *du* is used before the infinitive, as: *sat du aihton*, he sat for the purpose of begging (10. 46).

The passive infinitive is variously expressed. Sometimes the phrase *maht wisān* or *skuld wisān* is employed, as: *maht wesi frabugjan*, lit. it were possible to sell, i. e. it might have been sold (14. 5). Sometimes the infinitive active is awkwardly employed for the passive, as: *gawairpan* = to be cast (9. 45).

The present participle can be used with *wisan* or *wairthan* to express past time, as: *was Iohannes daupjands*, John was baptizing (1. 4). This is not only an English idiom, but occurs in the original Greek (*ἐγένετο βαπτιζων*).

Similarly the past participle can be used to express the passive, as: *was Iohannes gawasiths*, John was clothed (1. 6).

The rather common use of the **dative absolute** should here be noticed. A curious instance is: *jah wisandin Paitrau in rohsnai dalatha jah atiddja aina thiijo*, and Peter being in the hall below, there came also a maid-servant (14. 66). The occurrence of the second *jah* is here quite superfluous and exceptional. We even find a **nominative absolute**, as: *waurthans dags gatil's*, a convenient day being come (6. 21); *but this is quite unusual*.

§ 49. Government of Verbs.

Accusative after Verbs. Most verbs govern an accusative case. We also find a *double* accusative after verbs of calling, naming, considering, taking, giving. Ex.: *Daweid kwilhith ina fraujan*, David calls him Lord (12. 37); and see 10. 45. The construction of ‘the accusative before the infinitive’ is not uncommon, as: *hwa wileis taujan mik igkwis*, what will ye that I shall do for you two? (10. 36). Compare: *baudans gataujith gahausjan*, he makes the deaf to hear (7. 37).

Genitive after Verbs. Some verbs govern the genitive, chiefly such as express freeing, filling full of or taking away from, using, asking, &c. The verb *wisan*, to be, is often followed by a genitive. Ex.: *ainis thus wan ist*, there is lack of one thing to thee (10. 21); *hwis ist sa manleika*, whose is the image? (12. 16); *Christaus sijuth*, ye are Christ’s (9. 41). The occurrence of a genitive is sometimes due to ellipsis, as: *ei nemi akranis*, that he might receive (some) of the fruit (12. 2).

Dative after Verbs. This is most common in conjunction with an accusative. The accusative is understood in: *gif tharbam*, give (it) to the poor (10. 21). Compare: *and-bahtos lofam slohun ina*, the servants struck him with the palms of their hands (14. 65).

Some verbs take the dative instead of an accusative, as: *galaistans waurtherun imma*, they followed him (1. 36); *wairp thus*, cast thyself (11. 23).



§ 50. EPITOME OF THE PRINCIPAL INFLECTIONS.

The following brief epitome, shewing the inflections, etc., which are of most frequent occurrence, may be of some help to the beginner.

Definite Article.

<i>N.</i>	<i>sa</i>	<i>so</i>	<i>thata</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>thai</i>	<i>thos</i>	<i>tho</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>this</i>	<i>thizos</i>	<i>this</i>		<i>thize</i>	<i>thizo</i>	<i>thize</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>thamma</i>	<i>thizai</i>	<i>thamma</i>		<i>thaim</i>	<i>thaim</i>	<i>thaim</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>thana</i>	<i>tho</i>	<i>thata</i>		<i>thans</i>	<i>thos</i>	<i>tho</i>

Instrumental, the. *Sa* is often followed by the enclitic *uh* or *h*; as *sa-h*, *so-h*, *that-uh*, etc.

Strong Substantives.

The cases are given in the order *nom.* *gen.* *dat.* *acc.* The vocative is omitted.

1. *Masc.* Fisk-*s*, -*is*, -*a*, —; -*os*, -*e*, -*am*, -*ans*. *Fem.* Gib-*a*, -*os*, -*ai*, -*a*; -*os*, -*o*, -*om*, -*os*. *Neut.* Waurd, -*is*, -*a*, —; -*a*, -*e*, -*am*, -*a*.
2. *Masc.* Balg-*s*, -*is*, -*a*, —; -*eis*, -*e*, -*im*, -*ins*. *Fem.* Anst-*s*, -*ais*, -*ai*, —; -*eis*, -*e*, -*im*, -*ins*.
3. *Masc.* Sun-*us*, -*aus*, -*au*, -*u*; -*jus*, -*iwe*, -*um*, -*uns*. So also *Fem.* Hand-*us*. *Neut.* Faih-*u*, -*aus*, -*au*, -*u*.
4. Broth-*ar*, -*rs*, -*r*, -*ar*; brothr-*jus*, -*e*, -*um*, -*uns*.
5. Giband-*s*, -*is*, —, —; -*s*, -*e*, -*am*, -*s*.

Weak Substantives.

1. *Masc.* Han-*a*, -*ins*, -*in*, -*an*; -*ans*, -*ane*, -*am*, -*ans*.
2. *Fem.* Tuggo (Managei), -*ns*, -*n*, -*n*; -*ns*, -*no*, -*m*, -*ns*.
3. *Neut.* Hairt-*o*, -*ins*, -*in*, -*o*; -*ona*, -*ane*, -*am*, -*ona*.

Strong Adjectives.

1. *Masc.* Blind-*s*, -*is*, -*amma*, -*ana*; -*ai*, -*aize*, -*aim*, -*ans*.
Fem. Blind-*a*, -*aizos*, -*ai*, -*a*; -*os*, -*aizo*, -*aim*, -*os*.
Neut. Blind(ata), -*is*, -*amma*, -(ata); -*a*, -*aize*, -*aim*, -*a*.
2. *Masc.* Hard-*us*, hardj-*is*, -*amma*, -*ana*; hardj-*ai*, etc.
Fem. Hard-*us*, hardj-*aizos*, -*ai*, -*a*; hardj-*os*, etc.
Neut. Hard-*u* (-*jata*), hardj-*is*, -*amma*, hard-*u* (*jata*); hardj-*a*, etc.

Weak Adjectives.

Masc. as *Hana*; *Fem.* as *Tuggo*; *Neut.* as *Hairto*. See Weak Sbs.

Pronouns.

Personal. 1. Ik, meina, mis, mik ; *pl.* weis, unsara, unsis (*uns*), unsis (*uns*).
 2. Thu, theina, thus, thuk ; jus, izwara, izwis, izwis.

3. *Masc.* is, is, imma, ina ; eis, ize, im, ins.

Fem. si, izos, izai, ija ; ijos, izo, im, ijos.
Neut. ita, is, imma, ita ; ija, ize, im, ija.

Possessive. 1. Meins. 2. Theins. 3. Seins (*as strong adj.*).

So also: 1. Unzar. 2. Izwar. 3. Seins.

Relative. Commonly the def. art., followed by *ei*.

Interrogative (*also indefinite*). Hwas, *fem.* hwo, *neut.* hwa ; (*declined like sa*). *Hwas* is often followed by *-uh* or *-hun*.

Strong Verbs.

- The *principal parts* are (1) *infin.* (2) *pt. t. 1 p. s.* (3) *pt. t. 1 p. pl.* (4) *pp.*
- 1. (*hold*). Haldan, haihald, haihaldum, haldans.
- 2. (*draw*). Dragan, drog, drogum, dragans . . . a, o, o, a.
- 3. (*break*). Brikan, brak, brekum, brukans . . . i, a, e, u.
- 4. (*give*). Giban, gaf, gebum, gibans . . . i, a, e, i.
- 5. (*drink*). Driggkan, draggk, druggkum, druggkans . . . i, a, u, u.
- 6. (*drive*). Dreiban, draib, dribum, dribans . . . ei, ai, i, i.
- 7. (*choose*). Kiusan, kaus, kusum, kusans . . . iu, au, u, u.

Weak Verbs.

- 1. (*lay*). Lagjan, *pt. t.* lagida, *pp.* lagiths.
- 2. (*have*). Haban, *pt. t.* habaida, *pp.* habaiths.
- 3. (*tell*). Spillon, *pt. t.* spilloda, *pp.* spilloths.

General Scheme of endings (strong verbs have also vowel-change).

Indic. Pres. -a (-o), -s, -th ; -os, -ts ; -m, -th, -nd.

Past Tense (strong). —, -t, — ; -u, -uts ; -um, -uth, -un.

Past Tense (weak). -da, -des, -da ; -dedu, -deduts ; -dedum, -deduth, -dedun.

Subjunct. Pres. -au (-o), -s, -ai (-o) ; -wa, -ts ; -ma, -th, -na.

Past Tense (strong). -jau, -eis, -i ; . . . , -eits ; -eima, -eith, -eina.

Past Tense (weak). -dedjau, -dedeis, -dedi ; . . . , -dedeits ; -dedeima, -dedeith, -dedeina.

Imperative. Dual. 2. -ts ; *pl.* 1. -m ; 2. -th.

Infinitive (strong). -an ; (weak) -jan, -an, -on.

Pres. Part. (strong). -ands ; (weak) -jands, -ands, -onds.

Past. Part. (strong). -ans ; (weak) -iths, -aiths, -oths.

For anomalous verbs, see § 38, pp. lxiii-lxv.

ERRATA.

P. 13, ch. v, verse 22. *For* Jaeirus *read* Iaeirus.

P. 52, note to ch. ix, verse 1. *For* those of them who *read* lit. 'they-they-who'; see § 47, line 11.

AIWAGGELJO THAIRH MARKU

ANASTODEITH.

CHAPTER I.

- 1 Anastodeins aiwaggeljons Iesuis Christaus sunaus guths.
- 2 Swe gamelith ist in Esaïn praufetau :
 Sai, ik insandja aggilu meinana faura thus,
 saei gamanweith wig theinana faura thus.
- 3 Stibna wopjandins in authidai :
 Manweith wig frauojins,
 raijtos waurkeith staigos guths unsaris.
- 4 Was Iohannes daupjands in authidai jah merjands daupein
5 idreigos du aflegeinai frawaurhte. Jah usiddjedun du imma all Iudaialand jah Iairusaulymeis, jah daupidai wesun allai in Iaurdane ahwai fram imma, andhaitandans frawaurhtim sein-6 aim. Wasuth-than Iohannes gawasiths taglam ulbandaus jah gairda filleina bi hup seinana, jah matida thramsteins jah 7 milith haithiwisk ; Jah merida kwithands : kwimith swintha- mis sa afar mis, thizei ik ni im wairths anahneiwands and-8 bindan skaudaraip skohe is. Aththan ik daupja izwis in watin, ith is daupeith izwis in ahmin weihamma.
- 9 Jah warth in Jainaim dagam, kwam Jesus fram Nazaraith Galeilaias, jah daupiths was fram Iohanne in Iaurdane.
- 10 Jah suns usgaggands us thamma watin gasahw usluknans
11 himinans, jah ahman swe ahak atgaggandan ana ina. Jah

10. MS. usluknans; U. usluknandans.

stibna kwam us himinam : thu is sunus meins sa liuba, in
thuzei waila galeikaida.

12, 13 Jah suns sai, ahma ina ustauh in authida. Jah was in
thizai authidai dage fidwor tiguns fraisans fram Satanin, jah
was mith diuzam ; jah aggileis andbahtidedun imma.

14 Ith afar thatei atgibans warth Iohannes, kwam Iesus in
15 Galeilaia merjands aiwaggeljon thiudangardjos guths, Kwith-
ands, thatei usfullnoda thata mel jah atnehwida sik thiud-
angardi guths : idreigoth jah galaubeith in aiwaggeljon.

16 Jah hwarbonds faur marein Galeilaias gasahw Seimonu jah
Andraian brothar is, this Seimonis, wairpandans nati in mar-
17 ein ; wesun auk fiskjans. Jah kwath im Iesus : hirjats afar
18 mis, jah gatauja igkwis wairthan nutans manne. Jah suns
19 afletandans tho natja seina laistidedun afar imma. Jah
jainthro inn gaggands framis leitil gasahw Iakobu thana
Zaibaidaiaus jah Iohanne brothar is, jah thans in skipa
20 manwjandans natja. Jah suns haihait ins. Jah afletandans
attan seinana Zaibaidaiu in thamma skipa mith asnjam,
galithun afar imma.

21 Jah galithun in Kafarnaum ; jah suns sabbato daga ga-
22 leithands in synagogen laisida ins. Jah usfilmans waurthun
ana thizai laiseinai is : unte was laisjands ins swe waldufn
23 habands jah ni swaswe thai bokarjos. Jah was in thizai
synagogen ize manna in unhrainjamma ahmin, jah ufhropida,
24 Kwithands : fralet, hwa uns jah thus, Iesu Nazorenai, kwamt
frakwistjan uns ? Kann thuk, hwas thu is, sa weiha guths.
25 Jah andbait ina Iesus kwithands : thahai, jah usgagg ut us
26 thamma, ahma unhrainja. Jah tahida ina ahma sa unhrainja,
27 jah hropjands stibnai mikilai usiddja us imma. Jah afslauth-
nodedun allai sildaleikjandans, swaei sokidedun mith sis
missos kwithandans : hwa sijai thata ? hwo so laiseino so

niujo, ei mith waldufnja jah ahmam thaim unhrainjam
28 anabiudith jah ufhausjand imma? Usiddja than meritha is
suns and allans bisitands Galeilaias.

29 Jah suns us thizai synagogēn usgaggandans kwemun in
garda Seimonis jah Andraiins mith Iakobau jah Iohannen.
30 Ith swaihro Seimonis lag in brinnon; jah suns kwethun
31 imma bi ija. Jah duatgaggands urraisida tho undgreipands
handu izos, jah aflailot tho so brinno suns, jah andbahtida
im.

32 Andanahtja than waurthanamma, than gasaggkw sauil,
berun du imma allans thans ubil habandans jah unhulthons
33 habandans. Jah so baurgs alla garunnana was at daura.
34 Jah gahailida managans ubil habandans missaleikaim sauh-
tim, jah unhulthons managos uswarp, jah ni fralailot rodjan
thos unhulthons, unte kunthedun ina.

35 Jah air uhtwon usstands usiddja, jah galaith ana auth-
36 jana stath, jah jainar bath. Jah galaistans waurthun imma
37 Seimon jah thai mith imma. Jah bigitandans ina kwethun
38 du imma, thatei allai thuk sokjand. Jah kwath du im:
gaggam du thaim bisunjane haimom jah baurgim, ei jah
39 jainar merjau, unte duthe kwam. Jah was merjands in
synagogim ize and alla Galeilaian jah unhulthons uswairp-
ands.

40 Jah kwam at imma thrutsfill habands, bidjands ina jah
kniwam knussjands jah kwithands du imma, thatei jabai
41 wileis, magt mik gahrainjan. Ith Jesus infeinands, ufrak-
jands handu seina attaitok imma, jah kwath imma: wiljau,
42 wairth hrains. Jah bithe kwath thata Jesus, suns thata thruts-
43 fill aflaith af imma, jah hrains warth. Jah gahwotjands
44 imma, suns ussandida ina, Jah kwath du imma: saihw ei
mannhun ni kwithais waih; ak gagg thuk silban ataugjan

gudjin, jah atbair fram gahraineinai theinai thatei anabauth
 45 Moses, du weitwodithai im. Ith is usgaggands dugann
 merjan filu jah uskwithan thata waurd, swaswe is juthan
 ni mahta andaugjo in baurg galeithan, ak uta ana authjaim
 stadim was ; jah iddjedun du imma allathro.

CHAPTER II.

1 Jah galaith aftra in Kafarnaum afar dagans, jah gafrehun
 2 thatei in garda ist. Jah suns gakwemun managai, swaswe
 juthan ni gamostedun nih at daura, jah rodida im waurd.
 3 Jah kwemun at imma uslithan bairandans, hafanana fram
 4 fidworim. Jah ni magandans nehwa kwiman imma faura
 manageim, andhulidedun hrot tharei was Iesus; jah usgrab-
 andans insailidedun thata badi jah fralailotun, ana thammei
 5 lag sa uslitha. Gasaihwands than Iesus galaubein ize kwath
 du thamma uslithin: barnilo, afletanda thus frawaurhteis
 6 theinos. Wesunuh than sumai thize 'bokarje jainar sitandans
 7 jah thagkjandans sis in hairtam seinaim : Hwa sa swa rodeith
 naiteinins? hwas mag afletan frawaurhtins, niba ains guth?
 8 Jah suns ufkunnands Iesus ahmin seinamma thatei swa thai
 mitodedun sis, kwath du im: duhwe mitoth thata in hairtam
 9 izwaraim? Hwathar ist azetizo du kwithan thamma uslithin:
 afletanda thus frawaurhteis theinos, thau kwithan: ureis jah
 10 nim thata badi theinata jah gagg? Aththan ei witeith thatei
 waldufni habaith sunus mans ana airthai afletan frawaurhtins,
 11 kwath du thamma uslithin: Thus kwitha: ureis, nimuh thata
 12 badi thein jah gagg du garda theinamma. Jah urrais suns
 jah ushafjands badi usiddja faura andwairthja allaize, swaswe
 usgeisnodedun allai jah hauhideden mikiljandans guth, kwith-
 andans thatei aiw swa ni gasehwun.

- 13 Jah galaith astra faur marein, jah all manageins iddjedun
 14 du imma, jah laisida ins. Jah hwarbonds gasahw Laiwwi
 thana Alfaiaus sitandan at motai jah kwath du imma: gagg
 15 asar mis; jah usstandards iddja asar imma. Jah warth,
 bithe is anakumbida in garda is, jah managai motarjos jah
 frawaurhtai mith anakumbidedun Iesua jah sponjam is;
 16 wesun auk managai jah iddjedun asar imma. Jah thai
 bokarjos jah Fareisaieis gasaihwandans ina matjandan mith
 thaim motarjam jah frawaurhtaim, kwethun du thaim sponjam
 is: hwa ist [thatei mith motarjam jah] frawaurhtaim matjith
 17 jah driggkith? Jah gahausjands Jesus kwath du im: ni
 thaurbun swinthal lekeis, ak thai ubilaba habandans; ni
 kwam lathon uswaurhtans, ak frawaurhtans.
- 18 Jah wesun sponjos Iohannis jah Fareisaieis fastandans;
 jah atiddjedun jah kwethun du imma: duhwe sponjos
 Iohannis jah Fareisaieis fastand, ith thai theinai sponjos ni
 19 fastand? Jah kwath im Jesus: ibai magun sunjus bruth-
 fadis, und thatei mith im ist bruthfaths, fastan? swa lagga
 hweila swe mith sis haband bruthfad, ni magun fastan.
 20 Aththan atgaggand dagos than afnimada af im sa bruthfaths,
 21 jah than fastand in Jainamma daga. Ni manna plat fanins
 niujis siujith ana snagan fairnjana; ibai afnimai fullon af
 thamma sa niuja thamma fairnjin, jah wairsiza gataura wairth-
 22 ith. Ni manna giutith wein juggata in balgins fairnjans;
 ibai austu distairai wein thata niujo thans balgins, jah wein
 usgutnith jah thai balgeis frakwistnand; ak wein juggata in
 balgins niujans giutand.
- 23 Jah warth thairhgaggan imma sabbato daga thairh atisk,
 24 jah dugunnun sponjos is skewjandans raupjan ahsa. Jah
 Fareisaieis kwethun du imma: sai, hwa taujand sponjos

16. MS. omits thatei mith motarjam jah; and for frawaurhtaim has
 fra*urhtaim. 18. For the second Iohannis the MS. has Iohannes.

25 theinai sabbatim thatei ni skuld ist? Jah is kwath du im:
 niu ussuggwuth aiw hwa gatawida Daweid, than thaurfta jah
 26 gredags was, is jah thai mith imma? Hwaiwa galaith in gard
 guths uf Abiathara gudjin jah hlaibans faurlageinais matida,
 thanzei ni skuld ist matjan niba ainaim gudjam, jah gaf jah
 27 thaim mith sis wisandam? Jah kwath im: sabbato in mans
 28 warth gaskapans, ni manna in sabbato dagis; Swaei frauja
 ist sa sunus mans jah thamma sabbato.

CHAPTER III.

1 Jah galaith aftra in synagogen, jah was Jainar manna ga-
 2 thaursana habands handu. Jah witaidedun imma hailidediu
 3 sabbato daga, ei wrohidedeina ina. Jah kwath du thamma
 mann thamma gathaursana habandin handu: ureis in
 4 midumai. Jah kwath du im: skuldu ist in sabbatim thiuth
 taujan aiththau unthiuth taujan, saiwala nasjan aiththau
 5 uskwistjan? Ith eis thahaidedun. Jah ussaihwands ins mith
 moda, gaurs in daubithos hairtins ize, kwath du thamma
 mann: ufrakei tho handu theina! Jah ufrakida, jah gastoth
 6 aftra so handus is. Jah gaggandans than Fareisaieis sunsaiw
 mith thaim Herodianum garuni gatawidedun bi ina, ei imma
 uskwemeina.

7 Jah Jesus aflaith mith siponjam seinaim du marein, jah
 filu manageins us Galeilaia laistedun afar imma, jah us
 8 Iudaia, Jah us Iairusaulymim, jah us Idumaia, jah hindana
 Iaurdanaus; jah thai bi Tyra jah Seidona, manageins filu,
 9 gahausjandans hwan filu is tawida, kwemun at imma. Jah
 kwath thaim siponjam seinaim ei skip habaith wesi at imma
 10 in thizos manageins, ei ni thraiheina ina. Managans auk
 gahailida, swaswe drusun ana ina ei imma attaitokeina, jah

11 swa managai swe habaidedun wundufnjos jah ahmans un-
12 hrainjans, thaih than ina gasehwun, drusun du imma jah
13 hropidedun kwithandans, thatei thu is sunus guths. Jah filu
andbait ins ei ina ni gaswikunthidedeina.

14 Jah usstaig in fairguni jah athaihait thanzei wilda is, jah
15 galithun du imma. Jah gawaurhta twalif du wisan mith sis,
16 jah ei insandidedi ins merjan, Jah haban waldufnii du hailjan
17 sauhtins jah uswairpan unhulthons. Jah gasatida Seimona
18 namo Paitrus; Jah Iakobau thamma Zaibaidaiaus, jah Iohanne
brothr Iakobaus, jah gasatida im namna Bauanairgais, thatei
19 ist: sunjus theihwons; Jah Andraian jah Filippu jah Bar-
thaulaumaiu jah Matthaiu jah Thoman jah Iakobu thana
Alfaiaus, jah Thaddaiu jah Seimona thana Kananeiten, Jah
Iudan Iskarioten, saei jah galewida ina.

20 Jah atiddjedun in gard, jah gaiddja sik managei, swaswe
21 ni mahtedun nih blaif matjan. Jah hausjandans fram imma
bokarjos jah antharai usiddjedun gahaban ina: kwethun auk,
22 thatei usgaisiths ist. Jah bokarjos thai af Iairusaulymai
kwimandans kwethun thatei Baailzaibul habaith, jah thatei
in thamma reikistin unhulthono uswairpith thaim unhulthom.
23 Jah athaitands ins in gajukom kwath du im: hwiwa mag
24 Satanas Satanan uswairpan? Jah jabai thiudangardi withra
25 sik gadailjada, ni mag standan so thiudangardi jaina. Jah
jabai gards withra sik gadailjada, ni mag standan sa gards
26 jains. Jah jabai Satana usstoth ana sik silban jah gadailiths
27 warth, ni mag gastandan, ak andi habaith. Ni manna mag
kasa swinthis galeithands in gard is wilwan, niba faurthis
thana swinthan gabindith; ja [than] thana gard is diswilwai.
28 Amen, kwitha izwis, thatei allata afletada thata frawaurhte
sunum manne, jah naiteinos swa managos swaswe wajamer-
29 jand; Aththan saei wajamereith ahman weihana ni habaith

13. MS. ustaig; M. usstaig.

27. MS. omits than.

30 fralet aiw, ak skula ist aiweinaizos frawaurhtais. Unte kwethun: ahman unhrainjana habaith.
 31 Jah kwemun than aithei is jah brothrjus is, jah uta standand-
 32 ona insandidedun du imma, haitandona ina. Jah setun bi
 ina managei; kwethun than du imma: sai, aithei theina jah
 brothrjus theinai jah swistrjus theinos uta sokjand thuk.
 33 Jah andhof im kwithands: hwo ist so aithei meina aiththau
 34 thai brothrjus meinai? Jah bisaihwands bisunjane thans bi
 sik sitandans kwath: sai, aithei meina jah thai brothrjus
 35 meinai. Saei allis waurkeith wiljan guths, sa jah brothar
 meins jah swistar jah aithei ist.

CHAPTER IV.

- 1 Jah aftra Iesus dugann laisjan at marein, jah galesan sik du imma manageins filu, swaswe ina galeitha[nda]n in skip gasitan in marein; jah alla so managei withra marein ana
- 2 statha was. Jah laisida ins in gajukom manag, jah kwath
- 3 im in laiseinai seinai: Hauseith! Sai, urrann sa saiands du
- 4 saian friwa seinamma. Jah warth, miththanei saiso, sum raihtis gadraus faur wig, jah kwemun fuglos jah fretun thata.
- 5 Antharuth-than gadraus ana stainahamma, tharei ni habaida airtha managa, jah suns urrann, in thizei ni habaida diupair-
- 6 zos airthos; At sunnin than urrinnandin ufbrann, jah unte ni
- 7 habaida waurtins, gathauernoda. Jah sum gadraus in thaurnuns; jah ufarstigun thai thaurnjus jah afhwapidedun thata,
- 8 jah akran ni gaf. Jah sum gadraus in airtha goda, jah gaf akran urrinnando jah wahsjando; jah bar ain 'l' jah ain 'j'
- 9 jah ain 'r'. Jah kwath: saei habai ausona hausjandona, gahausjai.
- 10 Ith bithe warth sundro, frehun ina thai bi ina mith thaim

11 twalibim thizos gajukons. Jah kwath im: izwis atgiban ist
 kunnan runa thiudangardjos guths, ith Jainaim thaim uta in
 12 gajukom allata wairthith, Ei saihwandans saihwaina jah ni
 gaumjaina, jah hausjandans hausjaina jah ni frathjaina, nibai
 13 hwan gawandjaina sik jah afletaindau im frawaurhteis. Jah
 kwath du im: ni wituth tho gajukon, jah hwaiwa allos thos
 14, 15 gajukons kunneith? Sa saijands waurd saijith. Aththan
 thai withra wig sind, tharei saiada thata waurd, jah than
 gahausjand unkarjans, suns kwimith Satanas jah usnimith
 16 waurd thata insaiano in hairtam ize. Jah sind samaleiko
 thai ana stainahamma saianans, thaiei than hausjand thata
 17 waurd, suns mith fahedai nimand ita, Jah ni haband waurtins
 in sis, ak hweilahwairbai sind; thatroh, bithe kwimith aglo
 18 aiththau wrakja in this waurdis, suns gamarzjanda. Jah thai
 sind thai in thaurnuns saianans, thai waurd hausjandans,
 19 Jah saurgos thizos libainais jah afmarzeins gabeins jah thai
 bi thata anthar lustjus inn atgaggandans afhwapjand thata
 20 waurd, jah akranalaus wairthith. Jah thai sind thai ana
 airthai thizai godon saianans, thaiei hausjand thata waurd
 jah andnimand jah akran bairand, ain 'l jah ain 'j' jah
 ain 'r'.

21 Jah kwath du im: ibai lukarn kwimith duthe ei uf melan
 satjaidau aiththau undar ligr? niu ei ana lukarnastathan
 22 satjaidau? Nih allis ist hwa fulginis thatei ni gabairhtjaidau;
 23 nih warth analaugh, ak ei swikunth wairthai. Jabai hwas
 24 habai ausona hausjandona, gahausjai. Jah kwath du im:
 saihwith, hwa hauseith! In thizaiei mitath mitith, mitada
 25 izwis, jah biaukada izwis thaim galaubjandam. Unte this-
 hwammeh saei habaith, gibada imma; jah saei ni habaith,
 jah thatei habaith afnimada imma.

26 Jah kwath: swa ist thiudangardi guths, swaswe jabai

27 manna wairpith friwa ana airtha. Jah slepith jah ureisith naht jah daga, jah thata fraiw keinith jah liudith swe ni wait 28 is. Silbo auk airtha akran bairith: frumist gras, thatroh 29 ahs, thatroh fulleith kaurnis in thamma ahsa. Thanuh bithe atgibada akran, suns insandeith giltha, unte atist asans.

30 Jah kwath: hwe galeikom thiudangardja guths, aiththau 31 in hwileikai gajukon gabairam tho? Swe kaurno sinapis, thatei than saiada ana airtha, minnist allaize fraiwe ist thize 32 ana airthai; Jah than saiada, urrinnith jah wairthith allaize grase maist, jah gataujith astans mikilans, swaswe magun uf skadau is fuglos himinis gabauan.

33 Jah swaleikaim managaim gajukom rodida du im thata 34 waurd, swaswe mahtedun hausjon. Ith inuh gajukon ni rodida im, ith sundro sponjam seinaim andband allata.

35 Jah kwath du im in Jainamma daga, at andanahtja than 36 waurthanamma: usleitham Jainis stadi. Jah afletandans tho managein andnemun ina swe was in skipa; jah than 37 anthara skipa wesun mith imma. Jah warth skura windis mikila jah wegos waltidedun in skip, swaswe ita juthan 38 gafullnoda. Jah was is ana notin ana waggarja slepands, jah urraisedun ina jah kwethun du imma: laisari, niu kara 39 thuk thizei frakwistnam? Jah ureisands gasok winda jah kwath du marein: gaslawai, afdumbn! Jah anasilaida sa 40 winds jah warth wis mikil. Jah kwath du im: duhwe faurhtai sijuth swa? hwaiwa ni nauh habaith galaubein? 41 Jah ohtedun sis agis mikil jah kwethun du sis missos: hwas thannu sa sijai, unte jah winds jah marei ufhausejand imma?

CHAPTER V.

1, 2 Jah kwemun hindar marein in landa Gaddarene. Jah usgaggandin imma us skipa, suns gamotida imma manna us

3 aurahjom in ahmin unhrainjamma, Saei bauain habaida in
 'aurahjom : jah ni naudibandjom eisarneinaim manna mahta
 4 ina gabindan. Unte is ufta eisarnam bi fotuns gabuganaim
 jah naudibandjom eisarneinaim gabundans was, jah galausida
 af sis thos naudibandjos jah tho ana fotum eisarna gabrak,
 5 jah manna ni mahta ina gatamjan. Jah sinteino nahtam jah
 dagam in aurahjom jah in fairgunjam was hropjands jah
 6 bliggwands sik stainam. Gasaihwands than Iesu fairrathro
 7 rann jah inwait ina, Jah hropjands stibnai mikilai kwath : hwa
 mis jah thus, Iesu, sunau guths this hauhistins? biswara
 8 thuk bi gutha, ni balwjais mis! Unte kwath imma: usgagg,
 9 ahma unhrainja, us thamma mann! Jah frah ina: hwa
 namo thein? . Jah kwath du imma: namo mein Laigaion,
 10 unte managai sijum. Jah bath ina filu ei ni usdreibi im us
 11 landa. Wasuh than jainar hairda sweine haldana at thamma
 12 fairgunja. Jah bedun ina allos thos unhulthons kwithandeins : insandei unsis in tho sweina, ei in tho galeithaima.
 13 Jah uslaubida im Jesus suns. Jah usgaggandans ahmans
 thai unhrainjans galithun in tho sweina, jah rann so hairda
 and drioson in marein; wesunuth-than swe twos thusundjos,
 14 jah afhwapnodedun in marein. Jah thai haldandans tho
 sweina gathlauhun, jah gataihun in baurg jah in haimom, jah
 15 kwemun saihwan hwa wesi thata waurthano. Jah atiddje-
 dun du Iesua, jah gasaihwand thana wodan sitandan jah
 gawasidana jah frathjandan thana saei habaida laigaion, jah
 16 ohtedun. Jah spillodedun im thaiei gasehwun, hwaiwa
 17 warth bi thana wodan jah bi tho sweina. Jah dugunnun
 18 bidjan ina galeithan hindar markos seinos. Jah inn gaggand-
 an ina in skip bath ina, saei was wods, ei mith imma wesi.
 19 Jah ni lailot ina, ak kwath du imma: gagg du garda thein-

6. MS. gasaisaihwands; obviously an error.

10. MS. usdreibi; but read usdribi.

amma du theinaim, jah gateih im, hwan filu thus frauja
 20 gatawida jah gaarmaida thuk. Jah galaith jah dugann merjan
 in Daikapaulein, hwan filu gatawida imma Iesus ; jah allai
 sildaleikidedun.

21 Jah usleithandin Iesua in skipa astra hindar marein, ga-
 kwemun sik manageins filu du imma, jah was faura marein.
 22 Jah sai, kwimith ains thize synagogafade namin Jaeirus ; jah
 23 saihwands ina gadraus du fotum Iesuis, Jah bath ina filu,
 kwithands, thatei dauhtar meina astumist habaith, ei kwimands
 24 lagjais ana tho handuns, ei ganisai jah libai. Jah galaith
 mith imma ; jah iddjudun afar imma manageins filu jah
 thraigun ina.

25 Jah kwinono suma wisandei in runa blothis jera twalif,
 26 Jah manag gathulandei fram managaim lekjam jah frakwim-
 andei allamma seinamma jah ni waihtai botida, ak mais
 27 wairs habaida, Gahausjandei bi Iesu, atgaggandei in mana-
 28 gein aftana attaitok wastjai is. Unte kwath, thatei jabai
 29 wastjom is atteka, ganisa. Jah sunsaiw gathaursnoda sa
 brunna blothis izos, jah ufkuntha ana leika thatei gahailnoda
 30 af thamma slaha. Jah sunsaiw Iesus ufkuntha in sis silbin
 tho us sis maht usgaggandein ; gawandjands sik in managein
 31 kwath : hwas mis taitok wastjom ? Jah kwethun du imma
 siperjos is : saihwis tho managein threihandein thuk, jah
 32 kwithis : hwas mis taitok. Jah wlaitoda saihwan tho thata
 33 taujandein. Ith so kwino ogandei jah reirandei, witandei
 thatei warth bi ija, kwam jah draus du imma, jah kwath imma
 34 alla tho sunja. Ith is kwath du izai : dauhtar, galaubeins
 theina ganasida thuk ; gagg in gawairthi, jah sijais haila af
 thamma slaha theinamma.

35 Nauhthanuh imma rodjandin, kwemun fram thamma syn-
 agogafada, kwithandans, thatei dauhtar theina gaswalt ; hwa
 36 thanamais draibeis thana laisari ? Ith Iesus sunsaiw gahaus-
 jands thata waurd rodith, kwath du thamma synagogafada :

37 ni faurhtei ; thatainei galaubei. Jah ni fralailot ainohun ize
 mith sis afargaggan, nibai Paitru jah Iakobu jah Iohannen
 38 brothar Iakobis. Jah galaith in gard this synagogafadis, jah
 gasahw auhjodu jah gretandans jah waifairhwjandans filu.
 39 Jah inn atgaggands kwath du im : hwa auhjoth jah gretith ?
 40 thata barn ni gadauthnoda, ak slepith. Jahbihlo hun ina.
 Ith is uswairpands allaim ganimith attan this barnis jah
 aithein jah thans mith sis, jah galaith inn tharei was thata
 41 barn ligando. Jah fairgraip bi handau thata barn kwathuh
 du izai : taleitha kumei, thatei ist gaskeirith : mawilo, du thus
 42 kwitha : ureis. Jah suns urrais so mawi jah iddja; was
 43 auk jere twalibe ; jah usgeisnode dedun faurhtein mikilai. Jah
 anabauth im filu ei manna ni funthi thata ; jah haihait izai
 gibant matjan.

CHAPTER VI.

1 Jah usstoth Jainthro jah kwam in landa seinamma, jah
 2 laistededun afar imma sionjos is. Jah bithe warth sabbato,
 dugann in synagoge laisjan, jah managai hausjandans silda-
 leikidedun kwithandans : hwathro thamma thata, jah hwo so
 handugeino so gibano imma, ei mahteis swaleikos thairh
 3 handuns is wairthand? Niu thata ist sa timrja, sa sunus
 Marjins, ith brothar Iakoba jah Iuse jah Iudins jah Seimonis ?
 jah niu sind swistrus is her at unsins ? Jah gamarzidai
 4 waurthun in thamma. Kwath than im Iesus thatei nist
 praufetus unswers, niba in gabaurthai seinai jah in ganithjam
 5 jah in garda seinamma. Jah ni mahta jainar ainohun mahte
 gataujan, niba fawaim siukam handuns galagjands gahailida.
 6 Jah sildaleikida in ungalaubeinai ize, jah bitauh weihsa
 bisunjane, laisjands.

37. Perhaps ainohun ; but see ix. 8.

7 Jah athaihait thans twalif jah dugann ins insandjan twans
 8 hwanzuh, jah gaf im waldufni ahmane unhrainjaize. Jah
 faurbauth im ei waiht ni nemeina in wig, niba hrugga aina,
 9 nih matibalg nih hlaif nih in gairdos aiz, Ak gaskohai suljom:
 10 jah ni wasjaith twaim paidom. Jah kwath du im: thishwaduh
 thei gaggaih in gard, thar saljaith, unte usgaggaith Jainthro.
 11 Jah swa managai swe ni andnimaina izwis, nih hausjaina izwis,
 usgaggandans Jainthro ushrisjaith mulda tho undaro fotum
 izwaraim du weitwodithai im. Amen, kwitha izwis: sutizo
 ist Saudaumjam aiththau Gaumaurjam in daga stauos thanu
 12 thizai baurg ja[i]nai. Jah usgaggandans meridedun ei
 13 idreigodedeina. Jah unhulthons managos usdribun, jah
 gasalbodedun alewa managans siukans, jah gahailidenedun.
 14 Jah gahausida thiudans Herodes, swikunth allis warth
 namo is, jah kwath thatei Iohannis sa daupjands us dauth-
 aim urrais, duththe waerkjand thos mahteis in imma.
 15 Antharai than kwethun thatei Helias ist; antharai than
 16 kwethun thatei praufetes ist swe ains thize praufete. Gahaus-
 jands than Herodes kwath, thatei thammei ik haubith afmai-
 17 mait Iohanne, sa ist: sah urrais us dauthaim. Sa auk raihtis
 Herodes insandjands gahabaida Iohannen jah gaband ina in
 karkarai in Hairodiadins kwenais Filippaus brohrs seinis,
 18 unte tho galugaida. Kwath auk Iohannes du Heroda, thatei
 19 ni skuld ist thus haban kwen brohrs theinis. Ith so Herodia
 20 naiw imma jah wilda imma uskwiman, jah ni mahta; Unte
 Herodis ohta sis Iohannen, kunnands ina wair garaithana
 jah weihana, jah witaida imma jah hausjands imma manag
 21 gatawida jah gabaurjaba imma andhausida. Jah waurthans
 dags gatils, than Herodis mela gebaurthais seinaizos nahta-

10. MS. usgaggaggaith.

11. MS. nihausjaina. MS. janai.

19. For naiw the MS. has naiswor, but, according to Uppström, it is corrected to naiw by the scribe.

mat waurhta thaim maistam seinaize jah thusundifadim jah
 22 thaim frumistam Galeilaias, Jah atgaggandein inn dauhtr Herodiadins jah plinsjandein jah galeikandein Heroda jah thaim mith anakumbjandam, kwath thiudans du thizai maujai :
 23 bidei mik thishwizuh thei wileis, jah giba thus. Jah swor izai, thatei thishwah thei bidjais mik, giba thus, und halba
 24 thiudangardja meina. Ith si usgaggandei kwath du aithein seinai : hwiis bidjau ? Ith si kwath : haubidis Iohannis this
 25 daupjandins. Jah atgaggandei sunsaiw sniumundo du thamma thiudana bath kwithandei : wiljau ei mis gibais ana mesa
 26 haubith Iohannis this daupjandins. Jah gaurs waurthans sa thiudans in thize aithe jah in thize mith anakumbjandane ni
 27 wilda izai ufbrikan. Jah suns insandjands sa thiudans spaikulatur, anabauth briggan haubith is. Ith is galeithands
 28 afmaimait imma haubith in karkarai. Jah atbar thata haubith is ana mesa, jah atgaf ita thizai maujai, jah so mawi atgaf ita
 29 aithein seinai. Jah gahausjandans siperjos is kwemun jah usnemun leik is jah galagidedun ita in hlaiwa.

30 Jah gaiddedun apaustauleis du Iesua jah gataihun imma allata jah swa filu swe gatawide[dun] — —
 53, 54 — — jah duatsniwun. Jah usgaggandam im us skipa,
 55 sunsaiw ufkunnandans ina, Birinnandans all thata gawi du-
 gunnun ana ~~badjam~~ thans ubil habandans bairan, thadei
 56 hausidedun ei is wesi. Jah thishwaduh thadei iddja in haimos aiththau baurgs aiththau in weihsa, ana gagga lagide-
 dun siukans jah bedun ina ei thau skauta wastjos is attaitok-
 eina ; jah swa managai swe attaitokun imma, ganesun.

CHAPTER VII.

1 Jah gakwemun sik du imma Fareisaieis jah sumai thize
 2 bokarje, kwimandans us Iairusaulymim. Jah gasaihwandans

sumans thize sponje is gamainjaim handum, that-ist un-
 3 thwahanaim, matjandans hlaibans; Ith Fareisaieis jah allai
 Iudaieis, niba usta thwahand handuns, ni matjand, habandans
 4 anafilh thize sinistane, Jah af mathla niba daupjand ni mat-
 jand, jah anthar ist manag thatei andnemun du haban,
 5 daupeinins stikle jah aurkje jah katile jah ligre; Thathroh than
 frehun ina thai Fareisaieis jah thai bokarjos : duhwe thai
 sponjos theinai ni gaggand bi thammei anafulhun thai sinist-
 6 ans, ak unthwahanaim handum matjand hlaif? Ith is andhaf-
 jands kwath du im, thatei waila praufetida Esa'as bi izwis
 thans liutans, swe gamelith ist :

So managei wairilom mik sweraith,
 ith hairto ize fairra habaith sik mis.

7 Ith sware mik blotand,
 laisjandans laiseinins, anabusnins manne ;
 8 Afletandans raihtis anabusn guths habaith thatei anafulhun
 mannans, daupeinins aurkje jah stikle, jah anthar galeik
 9 swaleikata manag taujith. Jah kwath du im : waila inwidith
 10 anabusn guths, ei thata anafulhano izwar fastaith. Moses auk
 raihtis kwath : swerai attan theinana jah aithein theina ; jah
 saei ubil kwithai attin seinamma aiththau aithein seinai,
 11 dauthau afdauthjaidau. Ith jus kwithith : jabai kwithai manna
 attin seinamma aiththau aithein : kaurban, thatei is maithms,
 12 thishwah thatei us mis gabatnis, Jah ni fraletith ina ni waiht
 13 taujan attin seinamma aiththau aithein seinai, Blauthjandans
 waurd guths thizai anabusnai izwarai, thoei anafulhuth ; jah
 14 galeik swaleikata manag taujith. Jah athaitands alla tho
 15 managein kwath im : hauseith mis allai jah frathjaith. Ni
 waihts ist utathro mans inn gaggando in ina thatei magi ina
 gamainjan ; ak thata ut gaggando us mann thata ist thata
 16 gamainjando mannan. Jabai hwas habai ausona hausjand-
 17 ona, gahausjai. Jah than galaith in gard us thizai mana-
 18 gein, frehun ina sponjos is bi tho gajukon, Jah kwath du

im : swa jah jus unwitans sijuth ? Ni frathjith thammei all
 thata utathro inn gaggando in mannan ni mag ina gamainjan:
 19 Unte ni galeithith imma in hairto, ak in wamba, jah in ur-
 20 runsa usgaggith, [jah] gahraineith allans matins. Kwathuth-
 than thatei thata us mann usgaggando thata gamaineith
 21 mannan. Innathro auk us hairtin manne mitoneis ubilos
 22 usgaggand: kalkinassjus, horinassjus, maurthra, Thiubja, faihu-
 frikeins, unseleins, liutei, aglaitei, augo unsel, wajamereins,
 23 hauhhairtei, unwiti. Tho alla ubilona innathro usgaggand
 jah gagamainjand mannan.

24 Jah Jainthro usstandands galaith in markos Tyre jah Sei-
 done, jah galeithands in gard ni wilda witan mannan jah ni
 25 mahta galaugnjan. Gahausjandei raihtis kwino bi ina, thizozei
 habaida dauhtar ahman unhrainjana, kwimandei draus du
 26 fotum is. Wasuth-than so kwino haithno, Saurini-synikiska
 gabaurthai, jah bath ina ei tho unhlthon uswaurpi us dauhr
 27 izos. Ith Jesus kwath du izai : let faurthis sada wairthan
 barna, unte ni goth ist niman hlaib barne jah wairpan hund-
 28 am. Ith si andhof imma jah kwath du imma : jai, frauja ;
 jah auk hundos undaro biuda matjand af drauhsnom barne.
 29 Jah kwath du izai : in this waurdis gagg ; usiddja unhltho
 30 us dauhr theinai. Jah galeithandei du garda seinamma
 bigat unhlthon usgaggana jah tho dauhtar ligandein ana
 ligra.

31 Jah aftra galeithands af markom Tyre jah Seidone kwam
 at marein Galeilaie mith tweihnam markom Daikapaulaos.
 32 Jah berun du imma baudana stammana, jah bedun ina ei
 33 lagidedi imma handau. Jah afnimands ina af managein
 sundro, lagida figgrans seinans in ausona imma jah spewands
 34 attaitok tuggon is, Jah ussaihwands du himina gaswogida, jah
 35 kwath du imma : aiffatha, thatei ist, uslukn. Jah sunsaiw

usluknodedun imma hliumans jah andbundnoda bandi tugg-
 36 ons is jah rodida raihtaba. Jah anabauth im ei mann ni
 kwetheina. Hwan filu is im anabauth, mais thamma eis
 37 meridedun, Jah ufarassau sildaleikidedun kwithandans : waila
 allata gatawida, jah baudans gataujith gahausjan jah unrod-
 jandans rodjan.

CHAPTER VIII.

- 1 In Jainaim than dagam afra at filu managai managein
 wisandein jah ni habandam hwa matidedeina, athaitands
 2 siperjans kwathuh du im : Infeinoda du thizai managein,
 unte ju dagans thrins mith mis wesun, jah ni haband hwa
 3 matjaina ; Jah jabai fraleta ins lauskwithrans du garda ize,
 4 ufligand ana wiga ; sumai raihtis ize fairrathro kwemun. Jah
 andhofun imma siperjos is : hwathro thans mag hwas
 5 gasothjan hlaibam ana authidai ? Jah frah ins : hwan mana-
 6 gans habaith hlaibans ? Ith eis kwethun : sibun. Jah ana-
 bauth thizai managein anakumbjan ana airthai ; jah nimands
 thans sibun hlaibans jah awiliudonds gabrak jah atgaf siper-
 7 jam seinaim, ei atlagidedeina faur ; jah atlagidedun faur tho
 managein. Jah habaidedun fiskans fawans, jah thans ga-
 8 thiuthjands kwath ei atlagidedeina jah thans. Gamatidedun
 than jah sadai waurtherun ; jah usnemun laibos gabruko sibun
 9 spyreidans. Wesunuth-than thai matjandans swe fidwor
 10 thusundjos ; jah fralailot ins. Jah galaith sunsaiw in skip
 mith siperjam seinaim jah kwam ana fera Magdalan.
 11 Jah urrunnun Fareisaieis jah dugunnun mithsokjan imma
 12 sokjandans du imma taikn us himina, fraisandans ina. Jah
 ufwogjands ahmin seinamma kwath : hwa thata kuni taikn
 sokeith ? Amen, kwitha izwis : jabai gibaidau kunja thamma
 13 taikne. Jah afletands ins, galeithands astra in skip uslaith
 bindar marein.

14 Jah usfarmunnodedun niman hlaibans jah niba ainana hlaif
 15 ni habaidedun mith sis in skipa. Jah anabauth im kwithands:
 saihwith ei atsaihwith izwis this beistis Fareisaie jah beistis
 16 Herodis. Jah thahtedun mith sis misso kwithandans : unte
 17 hlaibans ni habam. Jah frathjands Jesus kwath du im : hwa
 thaggkeith, unte hlaibans ni habaith ? ni nauh frathjith nih
 18 wituth, unte daubata habaith hairto izwar. Augona habandans
 ni gasaihwith, jah ausona habandans ni gahauseith, jah ni
 19 gamunuth. Than thans fimf hlaibans gabruk fimf thusundjom,
 hwan managos tainjons fullos gabruko usnemuth ? Kwethun
 20 du imma : twalif. Aththan than thans sibun hlaibans fidwor
 thusundjom, hwan managans spyreidans fullans gabruko
 21 usnemuth ? Ith eis kwethun : sibun. Jah kwath du im :
 hwaiwa ni nauh frathjith ?
 22 Jah kwemun in Bethaniin jah berun du imma blindan, jah
 23 bedun ina ei imma attaitoki. Jah fairgreipands handu this
 blindins ustauh ina utana weihsis jah speiwands in augona is,
 24 atlagjands ana handuns seinos frah ina gau-hwa-sehwi ? Jah
 ussaihwands kwath : gasaihwa mans, thatei sve bagmans
 25 gasaihwa gaggandans. Thathroh aftra galagida handuns ana
 tho augona is jah gatawida ina ussaihwan ; jah aftra gasatiths
 26 warth jah gasahw bairhtaba allans. Jah insandida ina du
 garda is kwithands : ni in thata weihs gaggais, ni mannhun
 kwithais in thamma wehsa.
 27 Jah usiddja Jesus jah siponjos is in wehsa Kaisarias thizos
 Filippaus ; jah ana wiga frah siponjans seinans, kwithands du
 28 im : hwana mik kwithand mans wisan ? Ith eis andhofun :
 Iohannen thana daupjand, jah antharai Helian ; sumaih than
 29 ainana praufete. Jah is kwath du im : aththan jus, hwana
 mik kwithith wisan ? Andhafjands than Paitrus kwath du
 30 imma : thu is Christus. Jah faurbauth im ei mannhun ni
 31 kwetheina bi ina. Jah dugann laisjan ins thatei skal sunus
 mans filu winnan, jah uskiusan skulds ist fram thaim sinistam

jah thaim auhumistam gudjam jah bokarjam, jah uskwiman
 32 jah afar thrins dagans usstandan. Jah swikunthaba thata
 waurd rodida ; jah aftiuhands ina Paitrus dugann andbeitan
 33 ina ; Ith is gawandjands sik jah gasaihwands thans siponjans
 seinans andbait Paitru kwithands : gagg hindar mik, Satana ;
 34 unte ni frathjis thaim guths, ak thaim manne. Jah athaitands
 tho managein mith siponjam seinaim kwath du im : saei wili
 afar mis laistjan, inwidai sik silban jah nimai g algan seinana
 35 jah laistjai mik. Saei allis wili saiwala seina ganasjan,
 frakwisteith izai ; ith saei frakwisteith saiwalai seinai in meina
 36 jah in thizos aiwaggeljons, ganasjith tho. Hwa auk boteith
 mannan, jabai gageigaith thana fairhwu allana jah gasleitheith
 37 sik saiwalai seinai ? Aiththau hwa gibith manna inmaidein
 38 saiwalos seinaizos ? Unte saei skamaith sik meina jah waurde
 meinaize in gabaurthai thizai horinondein jah frawaurhton,
 jah sunus mans skamaith sik is, than kwimith in wulthau
 attins seinis mith aggilum thaim weiham.



CHAPTER IX.

- 1 Jah kwath du im : amen, kwitha izwis thater sind sumai
 thiize her standandane, thai ize ni kausjand dauthaus, unte
 gasaihwand thiudinassu guths kwumanana in mahtai.
- 2 Jah afar dagans saiks ganam Jesus Paitru jah Iakobu jah
 Iohannen, jah ustauh ins ana fairguni hauh sundro ainans :
 3 jah inmaidida sik in andwairthja ize. Jah wastjos is waurther-
 un glitmunjandeins, hweitos swe snaiws, swaleikos swe
 4 wullareis ana airthai ni mag gahweitjan. Jah ataugiths
 warth im Helias mith Mose ; jah wesun rodjandans mith
 5 Iesua. Jah andhafjands Paitrus kwath du Iesua ; Rabbei,
 goth ist unsis her wisan, jah gawaerkjam hlijans thrins, thus
 6 ainana jah Mose ainana jah ainana Helijin. Ni auk wissa

7 hwa rodidedi; wesun auk usagidai. Jah warth milhma
ufarskadwjands im, jah kwam stibna us thamma milhmin:
8 sa ist sunus meins sa liuba, thamma hausjaith. Jah anaks
insaihwandans ni thanaseiths ainohun gasehwün, alja Iesu
ainana mith sis.

9 Dalath than atgaggandam im af thamma fairgunja, ana-
bauth im ei mannhun ni spillodedeina thatei gasehwun, niba
10 bithe sunus mans us dauthaim usstothi. Jah thata waurd
habaidedun du sis misso sokjandans: hwa ist thata us
11 dauthaim usstandan? Jah frehun ina kwithandans: unte
kwithand thai bokarjos thatei Helias skuli kwiman faurthis?
12 Ith is andhafjands kwath du im: Helias swethauh kwimands
faurthis aftra gaboteith alla; jah hwaiwa gamelith ist bi
13 sunu mans, ei manag winnai jah frakunths wairthai. Akei
kwitha izwis thatei ju Helias kwam jah gatawidedun imma,
swa filu swe wildedun, swaswe gamelith ist bi ina.

14 Jah kwimánds at sponjam gasahw filu manageins bi ins,
15 jah bokarjan's sokjandans mith im. Jah sunsaiw alla man-
agei gaṣaihwandans ina usgeisnodedun, jah durinnandans in-
16 witun ina. Jah frah thans bokarjans: hwa sokeith mith thaim?
17 Jah andhafjands ains us thizai managein kwath: laisari,
brahta sunu meinana du thus habandan ahman unrodjandan.
18 Jah thishwaruh thei ina gafahith, gawairpith ina, jah hwath-
jith jah kriustith tunthuns seinans jah gastaurknith; jah
kwath sponjam theinaim ei usdreibaina ina, jah ni mahtedun.
19 Ith is andhafjands im kwath: o kuni ungalaubjando! und
hwa at izwis sijau? und hwa thulau izwis? Bairith ina du
20 mis. Jah brahtedun ina at imma. Jah gasaihwands ina
sunsaiw sa ahma tahida ina; jah driusands ana airtha
21 walwisoda hwathjands. Jah frah thana attan is: hwan lagg

8. See v. 37.

12. MS. Heliaswethauh.

18. MS. usdrei-

beina; for usdreibaina.

mel ist ei thata warth imma? Ith is kwath: us barniskja.
 22 Jah ufta ina jah in fon atwarp jah in wato, ei uskwistidedi
 imma; akei jabai mageis, hilp unsara, gableithjands unsis.
 23 Ith Iesus kwath du imma thata jabai mageis galaubjan;
 24 allata mahteig thamma galaubjandin. 'Jah sunsaiw ufhrop-
 jands sa atta this barnis mith tagram kwath: galaubja; hilp
 25 meinaizos ungalaubeinais! Gasaihwands than Iesus thatei
 samath rann managei, gahwotida ahmin thamma unhrainjin,
 kwithands du imma: thu ahma, thur unrodjands jah bauths, ik
 thus anabiuda: usgagg us thamma, jah thanaseiths ni galeithais
 26 in ina. Jah hropjands jah filu tahjands ina usiddja; jah warth
 27 swe dauths, swaswe managai kwethun thatei gaswalt. Ith
 Iesus undgreipands ina bi handau urraisida ina; jah usstothe.
 28 Jah galeithandan ina in gard, sponjos is frehun ina sundro:
 29 duhwe weis ni mahtedum usdreiban thana? Jah kwath du
 im: thata kuni in waihtai ni mag usgaggan, niba in bidai
 jah fastubnja.
 30 Jah Jainthro usgaggandans iddjedun thairh Galeilaian;
 31 jah ni wilda ei hwas wissedi, Unte laisida sponjans seinans,
 jah kwath du im thatei sunus mans atgibada in handuns
 manne, jah uskwimand imma, jah uskwistiths thridjin daga
 32 usstandith. Ith eis ni frothun thamma waurda, jah ohtedun
 ina fraihnan.
 33 Jah kwam in Kafarnaum, jah in garda kwumans frah ins:
 34 hwa in wiga mith izwis misso mitodeduth? Ith eis slaw-
 aidedun; du sis missos andrunnun, hwarjis maists wesi.
 35 Jah sitands atwopida thans twalif jah kwath du im: jabai
 hwas wili frumists wisan, sijai allaize astumists jah allaim
 36 andbahts. Jah nimands barn gasatida ita in midjaim im,
 37 jah ana armins nimands ita kwath du im: Saei ain thize
 swaleikaize barne andnimith ana namin meinamma, mik

andnimith; jah sahwazuh saei mik andnimith, ni mik andnimith, ak thana sandjandan mik.

- 38 Andhof than imma Iohannes kwithands: laisari! sehwum sumana in theinamma namin usdreibandau unhulthons, saei ni laisteith unsis, jah waridedum imma, unte ni laisteith 39 unsis. Ith is kwath: ni warjith imma; ni mannahun auk ist saei taujith maht in namin meinamma jah magi sprauto 40 ubilwaurdjan mis; Unte saei nist withra izwis, faur izwis ist.
- 41 Saei auk allis gadragkjai izwis stikla watins in namin meinamma, unte Christaus sijuth, amen kwitha izwis ei ni 42 frakwisteith mizdon seinai. Jah sahwazuh saei gamarzjai ainana thize leitilane thize galaubjandane du mis, goth ist imma mais ei galagjaidau asilukwairnus ana halsaggan is 43 jah frawaurpans wesi in marein. Jah jabai marzjai thuk handus theina, afmait tho; goth thus ist hamfamma in libain galeithan, thau twos handuns habandin galeithan in gaia 44 nan, in fon thata unhwapnando, Tharei matha ize ni gaswiltith 45 jah fon ni ashwapnith. Jah jabai fotus theins marzjai thuk, afmait ina; goth thus ist galeithan in libain haltamma, thau twans fotuns habandin gawairpan in gaiainnan, in fon thata 46 unhwapnando, Tharei matha ize ni gaswiltith jah fon ni 47 afhwapnith. Jah jabai augo thein marzjai thuk, uswairp imma; goth thus ist haihamma galeithan in thiudangardja guths, thau twa augona habandin atwairpan in gaiainnan 48 funins, Tharei matha ize ni gadauthnith jah fon ni afhwapnith. 49 Hwazuh auk funin saltada jah hwarjatoh hunsle salta salt- 50 ada. Goth salt; ith jabai salt unsaltan wairthith, hwe supuda? Habaith in izwis salt, jah gawairtheigai sijaith mith izwis missos.

CHAPTER X.

1 Jah Jainthro usstands kwam in markom Iudaias hindar
 Iaurdanau ; jah gakwemun sik aftra manageins du imma,
 2 jah, swe biuhts, aftra laisida ins. Jah duatgaggandans
 Fareisaieis frehun ina, skuldu sijai mann kwen afsatjan,
 3 fraisandans ina. Ith is andhafjands kwath : hwa izwis
 4 anabauth Moses? Ith eis kwethun ; Moses uslaubida unsis
 5 bokos afsateinails meljan jah afletan. Jah andhafjands Iesus
 kwath du im : withra harduhairtein izwara gamelida izwis
 6 tho anabusn. Ith af anastodeinai gaskaftais gumein jah
 7 kwinein gatawidha guth. Inuh this bileithai manna attin
 8 seinamma jah aithein seinai, Jah sijaina tho twa du leika
 9 samin, swaswe thanaseiths ni sind twa, ak leik ain. Thatei
 10 nu guth gawath, manna thamma ni skaidai. Jah in garda
 11 aftra sponjos is bi thata samo frehun ina. Jah kwath du
 im : sahwazuh saei afletith kwen seina jah liugaith anthara,
 12 horinoth du thizai. Jah jabai kwino afletith aban seinana
 jah liugada antharamma, horinoth.
 13 Thanuh atberun du imma barna, ei attaitoki im ; ith thai
 14 sponjos is sokun thaim bairandam du. Gasaihwands than
 Iesus unwerida jah kwath du im : letith tho barna gaggan
 du mis jah ni warjith tho, unte thize ist thiudangardi guths.
 15 Amen, kwitha izwis : saei ni andnimith thiudangardja guths
 16 swe barn, nih thauh kwimith in izai. Jah gathlaihands im,
 lagjands handuns ana tho thiuthida im.
 17 Jah usgaggandin imma in wig, duatrinnands ains jah
 knussjands bath ina kwithands : laisari thiutheiga, hwa tau-
 18 jau ei libainais aiweinons arbja wairthau? Ith is kwath du
 imma : hwa mik kwithis thiutheigana? ni hwashun thiuth-
 19 eigs, alja ains guth. Thos anabusnins kant : ni horinos ;

13, 14. L. reads bairandam. Dugasaihwands.

ni maurthrjais; ni hlifais; ni sijais galiugawewitwods; ni
 20 anamahtjais; swerai attan theinana jah aithein theina. Tharuh
 andhafjands kwath du imma: laisari, tho alla gafastaida us
 21 jundai meinai. Ith Jesus insaihwands du imma frijoda ina
 jah kwath du imma: ainis thus wan ist; gagg, swa filu swe
 habais frabugei jah gif tharbam, jah habais huzd in himinam;
 22 jah hiri laistjan mik nimands galgan. Ith is ganipuands in
 this waurdis galaith gaurs; was auk habands faihu manag.
 23 Jah bisaihwands Jesus kwath siponjam seinaim: sai,
 hwaiwa agluba thai faiho gahabandans in thiudangardja
 24 guths galeithand. Ith thai siponjos afslauthnodedun in
 waerde is. Tharuh Jesus aftra andhafjands kwath im: barn-
 ilona, hwaiwa aglu ist thaim hugjandam afar faihau in
 25 thiudangardja guths galeithan. Azitizo ist ulbandau thairh
 thairko nethlos galeithan, thau gabigamma in thiudangardja
 26 guths galeithan. Ith eis mais usgeisnodedun kwithandans
 27 du sis misso: jah hwas mag ganisan? Insaihwands du im
 Jesus kwath: fram mannam unmahteig ist, akei ni fram
 28 gutha; allata auk mahteig ist fram gutha. Dugann than
 Paitrus kwithan du imma: sai, weis aflailotum alla jah
 29 laistededum thuk. Andhafjands im Jesus kwath: amen,
 kwitha izwis: ni hwashun ist saei aflailoti gard aiththau
 brothruns aiththau aithein aiththau attan aiththau kwen aith-
 thau barna aiththau haimothlja in meina jah in thizos aiw-
 30 aggeljons, Saei ni andnimai 'r' falth, nu in thamma mela
 gardins jah brothruns jah swistruns jah attan jah aithein
 jah barna jah haimothlja mith wrakom, jah in aiwa thamma
 31 anawairthin libain aiweinon. Aththan managai wairthand
 frumans astumans, jah astumans frumans.

23. MS. faiho; for faihu.
 24. In the MS., hugjandam is in-
 distinct and uncertain.

25. MS. Azitizo; for Azetizo.

27. In
 the MS., akei wrongy follows kwath.

29. MS. aflailailoti. MS.
 attin.

32 Wesunuth-thari ana wiga gaggandans du Iairusaulymai
 jah faurbigaggands ins Jesus, jah sildaleikidedun jah afar-
 laistjandans faurhtai waurtherun. Jah andnimands aftra thans
 twalif dugann im kwithan thoei habaidedun ina gadaban.
 33 Thatei sai, usgaggam in Iairusaulyma jah sunus mans atgib-
 ada thaim ufargudjam jah bokarjam, jah gawargjand ina dauth-
 34 au, — — Jah bilaikand ina jah bliggwand ina, jah speiwand
 ana ina jah uskwimand imma, jah thridjin daga usstandith.
 35 Jah athabaidedun sik du imma Iakobus jah Iohannes,
 sunjus Zaibaidaiaus, kwithandans: laisari, wileima ei thatei
 36 thuk bidjos, taujais uggkis. Ith Jesus kwath im: hwa
 37 wileits taujan mik igkwis? Ith eis kwethun du imma:
 fragif ugkis ei ains af taihswon theinai jah ains af hleidumein
 38 theinai sitaiwa ini wulthau theinamima. . Ith Jesus kwathuh
 du im: ni wituts hwis bidjats; maguts-u driggkan stikl
 thanei ik driggka, jah daupeinai thizaiei ik daupjada, ei
 39 daupjaindau? Ith eis kwethun du imma: magu. Ith Jesus
 kwathuh du im: swethauh thana stikl thanei ik driggka,
 driggkats, jah thizai daupeinai thizaiei ik daupjada [daup-
 40 janda]; Ith thata du sitan af taihswon meinai aiththau af
 hleidumein nist mein du giban, alja thaimei manwith was.
 41 Jah gahausjandans thai tahuun dugunnun unwerjan bi Iakobu
 42 jah Iohannen. Ith is athaitands ins kwath du im: wituth
 thatei [thaiei] thuggkand reikinon thiudom, gafraujinond
 43 im, ith thai mikilans ize gawaldand im. Ith ni swa sijai in
 izwis; ak sahwazuh saei wili wairthan mikils in izwis, sijai
 44 izwar andbahts; Jah saei wili izwara wairthan frumists, sijai
 45 allaim skalks. Jah auk sunus mans ni kwam at andbahtjam,
 ak andbahtjan jah giban saiwna seina faur managans lun.

33. In the MS., the verse is unfinished.

34. MS. ustandith.

38. MS. wituths. 39. MS. omits daupjanda.

42. MS. omits

thaiei.

44. MS. frumist sijai.

46 Jah kwemun in Iairikon. Jah usgaggandin imma Jain-thro mith siperonjam seinaim jah managein ganohai, sunus Teimaiaus, Bar-teimaiaus blinda, sat faur wig du aihton.
 47 Jah gahausjands thatei Iesus sa Nazoraius ist, dugann hrop-
 48 jan jah kwithan : sunau Daweidis, Iesu, armai mik ! Jah hwotidedun imma managai ei gathahaidedi ; ith is filu mais
 49 hropida : sunau Daweidis, armai mik ! Jah gastandans Iesus haihait atwopjan ina. Jah wopidedun thana blindan, kwith-
 50 andans du imma : thrafstei thuk ; ureis, woipeith thuk. Ith is awfairsbands wastjai seinai ushlaupands kwam at Iesu.
 51 Jah andhafjands kwath du imma Iesus : hwa wileis ei taujau thus ? Ith sa blinda kwath du imma : Rabbaunei, ei us-
 52 sahwau. Ith Iesus kwath du imma : gagg, galaubeins theina ganasida thuk. Jah sunsaiw ussahw jah laistida in wiga Iesu.

CHAPTER XI.

1 Jah bithe nehwa wesun Iairusalem, in Bethsagein jah Bithaniin at fairgunja alewjin, insandida twans siperonje sein-
 2 aize, Jah kwath du im : gaggats in haim tho withdrawairthon iggkwis, jah sunsaiw inn gaggandans in tho baurg bigitats fulan gabundanana, ana thammei nauh ainshun manne ni
 3 sat : andbindandans ina attiuhats. Jah jabai hwas iggkwis kwithai : duhwe thata taujats ? kwithaits : thatei frauja this
 4 gairneith ; jah sunsaiw ina insandeith hidre. Galithun than jah bigetun fulan gabundanana at daura uta ana gagga ; jah
 5 andbundun ina. Jah sumai thize Jainar standandane kweth-
 6 un du im : hwa taujats andbindandans thana fulan ? Ith eis kwethun du im, swaswe anabauth im Iesus, jah lailotun
 7 ins. Jah brahtedun thana fulan at Iesua ; jah galagidedun

8 ana wastjos seinos, jah gasat ana ina. Managai than wastjom seinaim strawidedun ana wiga ; sumai astans maimaitun
 9 us bagmam jah strawidedun ana wiga. Jah thai fauragagg-andans hropidedun kwithandans : osanna, thiuthida sa
 10 kwimanda in namin frauojins ! Thiuthido so kwimandei thiudangardi in namin attins unsaris Daweidis, osanna in hauhistjam !

11 Jah galaith in Iairusaulyma Iesus jah in alh ; jah bisaihwands alla, at andanahtja juthan wisandin hweilai usiddja in Bethanian mith thaim twalibim.

12 Jah iftumin daga usstandandam im us Bethaniin gredags
 13 was. Jah gasaihwands smakkabagm fairrathro habandan lauf atiddja, ei austro bigeti hwa ana imma ; jah kwimands at imma ni waiht bigat ana imma niba lauf ; ni auk was mel
 14 smakkane. Jah usbairands kwath du imma : ni thanaseiths us thus aiw manna akran matjai. Jah gahausidedun thai sponjos is.

15 Jah iddjudun du Iairusaulymai. Jah atgaggands Iesus in alh dugann uswairpan thans frabugjandans jah bugjandans in alh, jah mesa skattjane jah sitlans thize frabugjandane
 16 ahakim uswaltida. Jah ni lailot ei hwas thairhberi kas thairh
 17 tho alh. Jah laisida kwithands du im : niu gamelith ist thatei razn mein razn bido haitada allaim thiudom ? ith jus
 18 gatawideduth ita du filigrja waidedjane. Jah gahausidedun thai bokarjos jah gudjane auhumistans jah sokidedun, hwaiwa imma uskwistidedeina : ohtedun auk ina, unte alla managei sildaleikidedun in laiseinai is.

19 Jah bithe andanahti warth, usiddja ut us thizai baurg.

20 Jah in maargin faurgaggandans gasehwun thana smakka-
 21 bagm thaursjana us waurtim. Jah gamunands Paitrus

9. After fauragaggandans we should probably insert jah thai afargagg-andans.

kwath du imma : Rabbei, sai, smakkabagms thanei frakwast
 22 gathaursnoda. Jah andhafjands Jesus kwath du im : habaith
 23 galaubein guths ! Amen auk kwitha izwis, thishwazuh ei
 kwithai du thamma fairgunja : ushafei thuk jah wairp thus
 in marein, jah ni tuzwerjai in hairtin seinamma, ak galaubjai
 thata, ei thatei kwithit gagaggith, wairthith imma thishwah
 24 thei kwithith. Duththe kwitha izwis, allata thishwah thei
 bidjandans sokeith, galaubeith thatei nimith, jah wairthith
 25 izwis. Jah than standaith bidjandans, afletaith, jabai hwa
 habaith withra hwana, ei jah atta izwar sa in himinam afletai
 26 izwis missadedins izwaros. Ith jabai jus ni afletith, ni thau
 atta izwar sa in himinam afletith izwis missadedins izwaros.
 27 Jah iddjedun astra du Iairusaulymai. Jah in alh hwarbond-
 in imma, atiddjedun du imma thai auhumistans gudjans jah
 28 bokarjos jah sinistans. Jah kwethun du imma: in hwamma
 waldufnje thata taujis ? jah hwas thus thata waldufni atgaf,
 29 ei thata taujis ? Ith Jesus andhafjands kwath du im : sraihna
 jah ik izwis ainis waurdis jah andhafjith mis, jah kwitha izwis
 30 in hwamma waldufnje thata tauja. Daupeins Iohannis uzuh
 31 himina was thau uzuh mannam ? andhafjith mis. Jah thaht-
 edun du sis misso kwithandans, jabai kwitham : us himina,
 32 kwithith : aththan duhwe ni galaubideduth imma ? Ak
 kwitham : us mannam, uhtedun tho managein. Allai auk
 alakjo habaidedun Iohannen thatei bi sunjai praufetes was.
 33 Jah anhafjands kwethun du Iesua : ni witum. Jah andhaf-
 jands Jesus kwath du im : nih ik izwis kwitha in hwamma
 waldufnje thata tauja.

CHAPTER XII.

- 1 Jah dugann im in gajukom kwithan : weinagard ussatida
 manna, jah bisatida ina fathom jah usgrof dal uf mesa jah

gatimrida kelikn, jah anafalh ina waurstwjam, jah aflaith
 2 aljath. Jah insandida du thaim waurstwjam at mel skalk, ei
 3 at thaim waurstwjam nemi akranis this weinagardis. Ith eis
 nimandans ina usbluggwun jah insandidedun laushandjan.
 4 Jah aftra insandida du im antharana skalk; jah thana
 stainam wairpandans gaaiwiskodedun jah haubith wundan
 5 brahtedun jah insandidedun ganaitidana. Jah aftra insand-
 ida antharana; jah Jainana afslohuñ, jah managans an-
 tharans, sumans usbliggwandans, sumanzuh than uskwimand-
 6 ans. Thanuh nauhthanuh ainana sunu aigands, liubana
 sis, insandida jah thana du im spedistana, kwithands thatei
 7 gaaistand sunu meinana. Ith Jainai thai waurstwjans kwethun
 du sis misso thatei sa ist sa arbinumja, hirjith! uskwimam
 8 imma, jah unsar wairthith thata arbi. Jah undgreipandans
 ina uskwemun, jah uswaupun imma ut us thamma weina-
 9 garda. Hwa nuh taujai frauja this weinagardis? Kwidith
 jah uskwisteith thans waurstwjans, jah gibith thana weinagard
 10 antharaim. Nih thata gamelido ussuggwuth:

Stains thammei uswaupun thai timrjans,

sah warth du haubida waihstins?

11 Fram fraujin warth sa,
 jah ist sildaleiks in augam unsaraim.

12 Jah sokidedun ina undgreipan, jah ohtedun tho managein;
 frothun auk thatei du im tho gajukon kwath. Jah afletand-
 ans ina galithun.

13 Jah insandidedun du imma sumai thize Fareisaie jah Hero-
 14 diane, ei ina ganuteina waurda. Ith eis kwimandans kwethun

du imma: laisari, witum thatei sunjeins is jah ni kara thuk
 manshun ni auk saihwis in andwairthja manne, ak bi sunjai
 wig guths laiseis: skuldu ist kaisaragild giban kaisara, thau

15 niu gibaima? Ith Jesus gasaihwands ize liutein kwath du
 im: hwa mik fraisith? atbairith mis skatt, ei gasaihwau.

16 *Ith eis atberun, jah kwath du im: hwiis ist sa manleika jah*

17 so ufarmeleins? Ith eis kwethun du imma: Kaisaris. Jah
 andhafjands Iesus kwath du im: usgibith tho Kaisaris Kaisara
 jah tho guths gutha. Jah sildaleikidedun ana thamma.
 18 Jah atiddjedun Saddukaieis du imma thaiei kwithand
 19 usstass ni wisan, jah frehun ina kwithandans: Laisari, Moses
 gamelida unsis thatei jabai hwis brothar gadauthnai, jah
 bileithai kwenai, jah barne ni bileithai, ei nimai brothar is
 20 tho kwen is, jah ussatjai barna brothr seinamma. Sibun
 brothrahans wesun; jah sa frumista nam kwen, jah ga-
 21 swiltands ni bilaith fraiwa. Jah anthar nam tho; jah
 gadauthnoda, jah ni sa bilaith fraiwa. Jah thridja samaleiko.
 22 Jah nemun tho samaleiko thai sibun, jah ni bilithun fraiwa.
 23 Spedumista allaize gaswalt jah so kwens. In thizai usstassai,
 than usstandand, hwarjamma ize wairthith kwens? Thai
 24 auk sibun aihtedun tho du kwenai. Jah andhafjands Iesus
 kwath du im: niu duthe airzjai sijuth, ni kunnandans mela
 25 nih maht guths? Allis than usstandand usdauthaim, ni liugand
 26 ni liuganda, ak sind swe aggiljus thai in himinam. Aththan
 bi dauthans, thatei ureisand, niu gakunnaideduth ana bokom
 Mosezis ana aihwatundjai, hwaiwa imma kwath guth kwith-
 27 ands: ik im guth Abrahamis jah guth Isakis jah Iakobis? Nist
 guth dauthaize, ak kwiwaize. Aththan jus filu airzjai sijuth.
 28 Jah duatgaggands ains thize bokarje, gahausjands ins
 samana sokjandans, gasaihwands thatei waila im andhof,
 29 frah ina: hwarja ist allaizo anabusne frumista? Ith Jesus
 andhof imma thatei frumista allaizo anabusns: hausei Israel,
 30 frauja guth unsar frauja ains ist. Jah frijos fraujan guth
 theinana us allamma hairtin theinamma jah us allai saiwalai
 theinai jah us allai gahugdai theinai jah us allai mahtai
 31 theinai. So frumista anabusns. Jah anthara galeika thizai:
 frijos nehwundjan theinana swe thuk silban. Maizei thaim
 32 anthara anabusns nist. Jah kwath du imma sa bokareis:
 waila, laisari, bi sunjai kwast thatei ains ist, jah nist anthar

33 alja imma ; Jah thata du frijon ina us allamma hairtin jah us allamma frathja jah us allai saiwalai jah us allai mahtai, jah thata du frijon nehwundjan swe sik silban, managizo ist
 34 allaim thaim alabrunstim jah saudim. Jah Iesus gassaihwands ina thatei frodaba andhof, kwath du imma : ni fairra is thiudangardjai guths. Jah ainshun thanaseiths ni gadaursta ina fraihnan.

35 Jah andhafjands Iesus kwath laisjands in alh : hwaiwa kwithand thai bokarjos thatei Christus sunus ist Daweidis ?

36 Silba auk Daweid kwath in ahmin weihamma :

Kwithith frauja du frauojin meinamma,

Sit af taihswon meinai,

unte ik galagja fijands theinans fotubaurd fotiwe theinaize.

37 Silba raihitis Daweid kwithith ina fraujan, jah hwathro imma sunus ist ? Jah alla so managei hausidedun imma gabaur-jaba.

38 Jah kwath du im in laiseinai seinai : saihwith faura bo-[karjam] — —

CHAPTER XIII.

16, 17 — — wastja seina. Aththan wai thaim kwithuhaftom
 18 jah daddjandeim in Jainaim dagam. Aththan bidjaith ei ni
 19 wairthai sa thlauhls izwar wintrau. Wairthand auk thai dagos
 jainai aglo swaleika, swe ni was swaleika fram anastodeinai
 20 gaskaftais thoei gaskop guth, und hita, jah ni wairthith. Jah
 ni frauja gamaurgidedi thans dagans, ni thauh ganesi ainhun
 leike ; akei in thize gawalidane thanzei gawalida, gamaurgida
 21 thans dagans. Jah than jabai hwas izwis kwithai : sai, her
 22 Christus, aiththau sai, jainar, ni galaubjaith ; Unte ureisand
 galiugachristjus jah galiugapraufeteis, jah giband taiknins jah
 fauratanja du afairzjan, jabai mahteig sijai, jah thans gawal-
 23 idans. Ith jus saihwith, sai, fauragataih izwis allata.

24 Akei in Jainans dagans afar tho aglon jaina sauil rikwizeith
 25 jah mena ni gibith liuhath sein. Jah stairnons himinis
 wairthand driosandeins jah mahteis thos in himinam ga-
 26 wagjanda. Jah than gasaihwand sunu mans kwimandan in
 27 milhmam mith mahtai managai jah wulthau. Jah than
 insandeith aggiluns seinans jah galisith thans gawalidans
 seinans af fidwor windam fram andjam airthos und andi
 himinis.

28 Aththan af smakkabagma ganimith tho gajukon. Than
 this juthan asts tlakwus wairthith jah uskeinand laubos,
 29 kunnuth thatei nehwa ist asans. Swah jah jus, than ga-
 saihwith thata wairthan, kunneith thatei nehwa sijuth at — —

CHAPTER XIV.

- 4,5 — — [frakwis]teins this balsanis warth? Maht wesi auk
 thata balsan frabugjan in managizo thou thrija hunda skatte
 6 jah giban unledaim. Jah andstaurraidedun tho. Ith Jesus
 kwath: letith tho! duhwe izai usthrutiith? thannu goth
 7 waurstw waurhta bi mis. Sinteino auk thans unledans
 habaith mith izwis, jah than wileith, maguth im waila taujan;
 8 ith mik ni sinteino habaith. Thatei habaida so gatawida;
 9 faursnau salbon mein leik du usfilha. Amen, kwitha izwis:
 thishwaruh thei merjada so aiwaggeljo and alla manaseth,
 jah thatei gatawida so rodjada du gamundai izos.
- 10 Jah Iudas Iskarioteis, ains thize twalibe, galaith du thaim
 11 gudjam, ei galewidedi ina im. Ith eis gahausjandans fagi-
 nodedun jah gahaihaitun imma faihu giban; jah sokida
 hwaiwa gatilaba ina galewidedi.
- 12 Jah thamma frumistin daga azyme, than paska salidedun,
 kwethun du imma thai siponjos is: hwar wileis ei galeith-

29. Last word uncertain; a gap in the MS.

13 andans manwjaima, ei matjais paska? Jah insandida twans sponje seinaize kwathuh du im: gaggats in tho baurg, jah gamoteith igkwis manna kas watins bairands: gaggats afar
 14 thamma, Jah thadei inn galeithai, kwithaits thamma heiwa-fraujin thatei laisareis kwithith: bwar sind salithwos tharei
 15 paska mith sponjam meinaim matjau? Jah sa izwis taikneith kelikn mikilata, gastrawith, manwjata; jah Jainar manwjait
 16, 41 unsis. Jah usiddjedun thai spon[jos] — — sai, galewjada
 42 sunus mans in handuns frawaurhtaize. Urreisith, gaggam! Sai, sa lewjands mik atnehwida.

43 Jah sunsaiw nauhthanuh at imma rodjandin kwam Iudas, sums thize twalibe, jah mith imma managei mith hairum jah triwam fram thaim auhumistam gudjam jah bokarjam jah
 44 sinistam. Atuh-than-gaf sa lewjands im bandwon kwithands: thammei kukjau, sa ist: greipith thana jah tiuhith arniba.
 45 Jah kwimands sunsaiw, atgaggands du imma kwath: Rabbei,
 46 Rabbei! jah kukida imma. Ith eis uslagidedun handuns ana
 47 ina jah undgripun ina. Ith ains sums thize atstandandane imma uslukands hairu sloh skalk auhumistins gudjins jah
 48 afsloh imma auso thata taihswa. Jah andhafjands Jesus kwath du im: swe du waidedjin urrunnuth mith hairum jah
 49 triwam greipan mik. Daga hwammeh was at izwis in alh laisjands jah ni griputh mik: ak ei usfullnodedeina bokos.
 50 Jah afletandans ina gathlauhun allai.
 51 Jah ains sums juggalauths laistida afar imma biwaibiths
 52 leina ana nakwadana; jah gripun is thai juggalaudeis. Ith is bileithands thamma leina nakwaths gathlauh faura im.
 53 Jah gatauhun Iesu du auhumistin gudjin; jah garunnun mith imma auhumistans gudjans allai jah thai sinistans jah
 54 bokarjos. Jah Paitrus fairrathro laistida afar imma, unte kwam in garda this auhumistins gudjins; jah was sitands

13. For the second gaggats, MS. has gaggast. 16-41. A gap in the MS.

55 mith andbahtam jah warmjands sik at liuhada. Ith thai
 auhumistans gudjans jah alla so gafaurds sokidedun ana
 56 Iesu weitwoditha du asdauthjan ina; jah ni bigetun. Mana-
 gai auk galiug weitwodidedun ana ina, jah samaleikos thos
 57 weitwodithos ni wesun. Jah sumai usstandandans galiug
 58 weitwodidedun ana ina kwithandans: Thatei weis gahausi-
 dedum kwithandan ina thatei ik gataira alh tho handu-
 waurhton, jah bi thrins dagans anthara unhanduwaurhta
 59 gatimrja. Jah ni swa samaleika was weitwoditha ize.
 60 Jah usstandans sa auhumista gudja in midjaim frah Iesu
 kwithands: niu andhafjis waiht, hwa thai ana thuk weit-
 61 wodjand? Ith is thahaida, jah waiht ni andhof. Afra sa
 auhumista gudja frah ina jah kwath du imma: thu is Christus
 62 sa sunus this thiutheigins? Ith is kwathuh: ik im; jah
 gasaihwit thana sunu mans af tahihswon sitandan mahtais,
 63 jah kwimandan mith milhmam himinis. Ith sa auhumista
 gudja disskreitands wastjos seinos kwath: hwa thanamais
 64 thaurbum weis weitwode? Hausideduth tho wajamerein is:
 hwa izwis thugkeith? Tharuh eis allai gadomidedun ina
 65 skulan wisan dauthau. Jah dugunnun sumai speiwan ana
 wlit is jah huljan andwairthi is jah kaupatjan ina, jah
 kwethun du imma: praufetei! jah andbahtos gabaurjaba
 lofam slohun ina.
 66 Jah wisandin Paitrau in rohsnai dalatha jah atiddja aina
 67 thiijo this auhumistins gudjins, Jah gasaihwandei Paitru
 warmjandan sik, insaihwandei du imma kwath: jah thu mith
 68 Iesua thamma Nazoreinau wast. Ith is afaiaik kwithands:
 ni wait, ni kann hwa thu kwithis. Jah galath faur gard, jah
 69 hana wopida. Jah thiwi gasaihwandei ina afra dugann
 70 kwithan thaim faurstandandam, thatei sa thizei ist. Ith is
 afra laugnida. Jah asar leitil afra thai atstandandans

69. Read thize.

kwethun du Paitrau: bi sunjai, thizei is; jah auk razda
 71 theina galeika ist. Ith is dugann asaikan jah swaran thatei
 72 ni kann thana mannan thanei kwithith. Jah antharamma
 sintha hana wopida. Jah gamunda Paitrus thata waurd,
 swe kwath imma Iesus, thatei faurthize hana hrukjai twaim
 sintham, inwidis mik thrim sintham. Jah dugann greitan.

CHAPTER XV.

- 1 Jah sunsaiw in maурgin garuni taujandans thai auhumistans gudjans mith thaim sinistam jah bokarjam, jah alla so gafaurds gabindandans Iesu brahtedun ina at Peilatau.
- 2 Jah frah ina Peilatus: thu is thiudans Iudaie? Ith is andhaf-
- 3 jands kwath du imma: thu kwithis. Jah wrohidedun ina
- 4 thai auhumistans gudjans filu. Ith Peilatus aftra frah ina kwithands: niu andhafjis ni waiht? sai, hwan filu ana thuk
- 5 weitwodjand. Ith Iesus thanamais ni andhof, swaswe silda-leikida Peilatus.
- 6 Ith and dulth hwarjo[h] fralailot im ainana bandjan thanei
- 7 bedun. Wasuh than sa haitana Barabbas mith thaim mith imma drobjandam gabundans, thaiei in auhjodau maurthr
- 8 gatawidedun. Jah usgaggandei alla managei dugunnun
- 9 bidjan, swaswe sinteino tawida im. Ith Peilatus andhof im kwithands: wileidu fraleitan izwis thana thiudan Iudaie?
- 10 Wissa auk thatei in neithis atgebun ina thai auhumistans
- 11 gudjans. Ith thai auhumistans gudjans inwagidedun tho
- 12 managein ei mais Barabban fralailoti im. Ith Peilatus aftra andhafjands kwath du im: hwa nu wileith ei taujau thammei
- 13 kwithith thiudan Iudaie? Ith eis aftra hropidedun: ushramei
- 14 ina. Ith Peilatus kwath du im: hwa allis ubilis gatawida?

70. Read thize. 72. Read faurthizei. Read gretan. xv. 6. MS.
hwarjo. 9. Read fraletan.

15 Ith eis mais hropidedun : ushramei ina. Ith Peilatus wiljands thizai managein fullafahjan, fralailot im thana Barabban, ith Iesu atgaf usbliggwands, ei ushramiths wesi.
 16 Ith gadrauhteis gatauhun ina innana gardis, thatei ist praitoriaun, jah gahaihaitun alla hansa, Jah gawasidedun ina paupurrai, jah atlagidedun ana ina thaurneina wipja uswindandans, Jah dugunnun goljan ina : hails, thiudan Iudea !
 19 Jah slohun is haubith rausa, jah bispiwun ina, jah lagjandas kniwa inwitin ina. Jah bithe bilailaikun ina andwasedun ina thizai paupurrai, jah gawasidedun ina wastjom swesaim, jah ustauhun ina ei ushramidedeina ina.
 21 Jah undgripun sumana manne, Seimona Kyreinaiu, kwimandan af akra, attan Alaiksandraus jah Rufaus, ei nemi galgan is. Jah attauhun ina ana Gaulgautha stath thatei ist gaskeirith hwairneins staths. Jah gebun imma drigkan wein mith smyrna ; ith is ni nam. Jah ushramjandans ina disdailjand wastjos is wairpandans hlauta ana thos, hwarjizuh hwa nemi. Wasuh than hweila thridjo, jah ushramidedun ina. Jah was ufarmeli fairinos is ufarmelith : sa thiudans Iudeie. Jah mith imma ushramidedun twans waidedjans, ainana af taihswon jah ainana af hleidumein is. Jah usfullnoda thata gamelido thata kwithano : jah mith unsibjaim rahniths was. Jah thai faurgaggandans wajameridedun ina, withondans haubida seina jah kwithandans : o sa gatairands tho alh jah bi thrins dagans gatimrjands tho, Nasei thuk silban jah atsteig af thamma galgin ! Samaleiko jah thai auhumistans gudjans bilaikandans ina mith sis misso mith thaim bokarjam kwethun ; antharans ganasida, ith sik silban ni mag ganasjan. Sa Christus, sa thiudans Israelis, atsteigadau nu af thamma galgin, ei gasaihwaima jah galaubjaima. Jah thai mith ushramidans imma idweitidedun imma.

33 Jah bithe warth hweila saihsto, rikwis warth ana allai
 34 airthai und hweila niundon. Jah niundon hweilai wopida
 Jesus stibnai mikilai kwithands: ailoe ailoe, lima sibakthanei,
 thatei ist gaskeirith: guth meins, guth meins, duhwe mis
 35 bilaist? Jah sumai thize atstandandane gahausjandans kweth-
 36 un: sai, Helian woipeith. Thragjands than ains jah
 gafulljands swam akeitis, galagjands ana raus, dragkida ina
 kwithands: let, ei saihwam kwimaiu Helias athafjan ina.
 37, 38 Ith Jesus aftra letands stibna mikila uzon. Jah faurahah
 39 al[h]s disskritnoda in twa iupathro und dalath. Gasaihwands
 than sa hundafaths sa atstandands in andwairthja is thatei
 swa hropjands uzon, kwath: bi sunjai, sa manna sa sunus
 40 was guths. Wesunuth-than kwinons fairrathro saihwandeins,
 in thaimei was Marja so Magdalene jah Marja Iakobis this
 41 minnizins jah Iosezis aithei jah Salome. Jah than was in
 Galeilaia, jah laistededun ina jah andbahtidedun imma, jah
 antharos managos thozei mith iddjedun imma in Iairusalem.
 42 Jah juthan at andanahtja waурthanamma, unte was para-
 43 skaiwe, saei ist fruma sabbato, Kwidands Iosef af Areima-
 thaias, gaguds ragineis, saei was silba beidands thiudan-
 gardjos guths, anananthjands galaith inn du Peilatau jah
 44 bath this leikis Jesuis. Ith Peilatus sildaleikida ei is juthan
 gaswalt; jah athaitands than[a] hundafath frah ina juthan
 45 gadauthnodedi. Jah finthands at thamma hundafada fragaf
 46 thata leik Iosefa. Jah usbugjandslein jah usnimands ita
 biwand thamma leina jah galagida ita in hlaiwa thatei was
 gadraban us staina, jah atwalwida stain du daura this hlaiwis.
 47 Ith Marja so Magdalene jah Marja Iosezis sehwun hwar
 galagiths wesi.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 Jah inwisandin[s] sabbate dagis Marja so Magdalene jah
 Marja so Iakobis jah Salome usbauhtedun aromata, ei at-
 2 gaggandeins gasalbodedeina ina. Jah filu air this dagis
 afarsabbate atidd[j]edun du thamma hlaiwa at urrinnandin
 3 sunnin. Jah kwethun du sis misso: hwas afwalwjai unsis
 4 thana stain af daurom this hlaiwis? Jah insaihwandeins
 gaumidedun thammei afwalwiths ist. sa stains; was auk
 5 mikils abraba. Jah atgaggandeins in thata hlaiw gasehwun
 juggalauth sitandan in taiswai biwaibidana wastjai hweitai;
 6 jah usgeisnodedun. Tharuh kwath du im: ni faurheith
 izwis, Iesu sokeith Nazoraiu thana ushramidan; nist her,
 7 urrais, sai thana stath tharei galagidedun ina. Akei gaggith
 kwithiduh du siperonjam is jah du Paitrau thatei faurbigaggith
 izwis in Galeilaian; tharuh ina gasaihwith, swaswe kwath
 8 izwis. Jah usgaggandeins af thamma hlaiwa gathlauhun;
 dizuh-than-sat ijos reiro jah usfilmei, jah ni kwethun mann-
 hun waiht; ohtedun sis auk.

9 Usstandands than in maargin frumin sabbato ataugida
 frumist Marjin thizai Magdalene, af thizaei uswarp sibun
 10 unhluthons. Soh gaggandi gataih thaim mith imma wis-
 11 andam, kwainondam jah gretandam. Jah eis hausjandans
 thatei libaith jah gasaihwans warth fram izai, ni galaubi-
 dedun.

12 Afaruuh than thata — —

xvi. 1. MS. inwisandin. 2. MS. atiddedun. 12-20. *A gap in the MS.*

NOTES.

The student should take an early opportunity of reading over and learning by heart the very common words, of constant occurrence, given in the list immediately preceding the Glossary, at p. 59.

The meaning of the longer words will be found in the Glossary, but it is by no means a bad plan to try to analyse each word, and hence to obtain the sense by comparison with the nearest cognate word in English. By this method many words can be thoroughly *understood*, and are then easily remembered.

In this analysis, it is requisite to divest each word of all suffixes and prefixes, leaving only the monosyllable which contains the root. Then, if the root be known, the word can again be put together in such a manner as to show the meaning. A few examples will make this clear.

Thus, in I. 1, we have *anastodeins*, and in I. 2, *insandja*. These are to be thus analysed.

Ana-stod-ein-s consists of the prefix *ana-*, on; the root-syllable *stod*, a derivative from *stoth*, pt. t. of *standan*, to stand, and therefore implying the idea 'stand'; the suffix *-ein-*, which has much the same force as the E. noun-suffix *-ing*; and, lastly, the final *-s*, the inflexion of the nom. case. The sense is, literally, an 'on-standing,' i.e. an entering upon, or, in a metaphorical sense, a beginning.

In-sand-ja consists of the prefix *in-*, i.e. in, to; *sand*, the root-syllable, is E. 'send'; and *-ja* is the 1st pers. sing. pres. from the infinitive form *jan*, which is the ordinary form employed for weak verbs used in a transitive sense. The sense is, literally, 'I send in,' or 'I send to,' a slightly strengthened form of 'I send.'

A few more examples, explained more briefly, may be added.

Wop-jand-ins (I. 3) is the gen. of *wop-jand-s*, pres. part. of *wop-jan*, to cry aloud; allied to E. *weep*.

Af-lag-ein-ai (I. 4) is the dat. of *af-lag-ein-s*, an 'off-laying,' i.e. a putting off or aside, remission.

Ga-was-i-th-s (1. 6) is the pass. pp. of *ga-was-jan*, where *ga-* is a very common prefix adding little or nothing to the sense of the word, whilst *-was-* contains the same root as the Lat. *ues-tire*, to clothe, and the E. *ves-ture*; the sense is, accordingly, ‘clothed.’

If this method of analysis be frequently applied, the meanings of many words can be obtained, without reference to the glossary, by help of the well-known context. As the translation was made from the Greek, the best commentary on the Gothic version is a Greek Testament; for which the Authorized (or the Revised) English version is a very good substitute.

CHAPTER I.

1. **Aiwaggelj-ons**, gen. of *aiwaggelj-o*, wk. s. f., evangel, gospel. Note the use of *gg* for *ng*, precisely as the Gk. *γγ* is used for *νγ*. So also *aggilu=angilu*, angel, in verse 2.

Sun-aus, gen. of *sun-us*, str. s. m., son.

Guth-s is an exceptional form, standing for *guth-is*, gen. of *guth*, really a strong neuter form, though used in a masculine sense and considered as masculine.

2. **Ga-mel-i-th**, neut. of *ga-mel-i-th-s*, pp. of *ga-mel-jan*, to write. See the strong declension of adjectives.

‘In Isaiah the prophet.’ So in the Revised Version (1881), and in the best MSS. But the quotation is rather from Malachi iii. 1.

Literally, ‘See, I in-send angel mine before thee.’

Sa-ei, he who, who. Particularly notice the use of the suffix *-ei*, with the force of an indeclinable relative. So again, in verse 7, *thiz-ei =this ei*, of the one who, i. e. whose. In all such cases, the suffix *ei* should be detached, and the declension of the rest of the word is then easily perceived.

Gamanweith, will prepare, lit. prepares; the present being used with a fut. sense, as in A.S. In *ga-manw-eith*, we may neglect the prefix *ga-*, and we find *manw-eith = manw-jith*, 3 pers. sing. from *manw-jan*, where the suffix *-jan* shows that the verb is a secondary one, formed from the adj. *manw-us*, ready, with the sense ‘to make ready.’ The imper. pl. takes the very same suffix, so that in v. 3, we have *manweith=prepare ye; waurkeith, work ye, make ye.*

3. **Authida!**, dat. sing. of *authi-da*, str. sb. f., ‘a waste place’; derived from *auths*, adj. waste, cognate with G. *öde*.

Fraujins, gen. of *frauja*, masc., a lord, A.-S. *fréa*; the fem. appears in the G. *frau*, lady.

Staigos, acc. pl. of *staiga*, str. sb. f., a path; cf. G. *steg*, and Cumber-

land *stee*, a ladder, *Sty head*, head of the pass; E. *sti-le*, a place to climb over.

Gutha unsaris, of our God; but the usual Gk. text has simply *avtōū*, His. It is not my intention to compare the Greek text with the Gothic version, as the reader can do this without help.

4. *Daup-jands*, dipping, i. e. baptizing.

Fra-waurhte, mis-workings, misdeeds, sins. The prefix *fra-*, like G. *ver-*, A.-S. *for-*, has a sinister and intensive sense.

5. *And-hait-andans*, confessing; with a dative case. So also *and-bahitedun* takes the dative in v. 13.

7. *Swinthoza mis*, stronger than me; the dative being used after the comparative. In the A.-S. *swtð*, strong, the *n* is dropped, the *i* being lengthened in consequence of the loss of *n*.

Sa afar mis, he after me, the one (who is) after me.

Thizei; see note to v. 2.

And-bindan, to un-bind; the E. *verbal* prefix *un-*, cognate with Goth. *and-* and Gk. *ávri*, is quite distinct from the E. *negative* prefix *un-*, cognate with Goth. *un-*, Lat. *in-*, Gk. *áv-*.

9. *Warth*, it became, it happened. Note the distinction between *wairthan* and *wisan*.

Jains, that; E. *yon*.

Fram Johanne, by John (not from, though *from* is the same word).

10. *Usluknans*, acc. pl. masc. of *uslukns*, adj., open, lit. ‘unlocked.’ Uppström suggests the reading *usluknandans*, acc. pl. masc. of pres. part. Massmann suggests *usluhanans*, acc. pl. masc. of past part. There seems no sufficient reason for emendation.

11. *Sunus meins sa liuba*, lit. son mine the dear one; my dear son.

12. ‘And soon, behold, the Spirit,’ &c. Massmann reads *suns sa ahma*, soon the Spirit. Here again, there seems no sufficient reason for emendation, which should seldom be resorted to.

13. *Dage*, gen. pl.; governed by *tiguns*; lit. forty of days.

Diuzam, dat. pl. of *dius*, a wild beast, E. deer, G. *thier*. Here we may note (1) the substitution of *r* for *s* in E. *deer*, and (2) the change of *s* to *z* between two vowels, precisely as in *thusei*, v. 11, and in *thizei*.

15. *Usfullnoda*, has been fulfilled. The passive sense is due to the letter *-n*; verbs in *-nan* being so used. See note to 4. 37.

Atnehwida sik, has drawn itself near, has approached; the use of *sik* being reflexive.

16. *Is, this Seimonis*, lit. of him, of that Simon; i. e. of him, viz. Simon.

17. *Hirjats* is only used as an imperative dual, ‘come here, ye two!’ It only occurs in two other forms, viz. *hiri*, which is the corresponding singular, ‘come thou here,’ and *hirjith*, pl. ‘come ye here.’

Gatauja, &c.; 'I will make you two to become catchers of men.'

18. **Iaistidedun**, they followed; lit. 'they took the tracks'; from *laists*, sb. a track.

19. **Leitil**, a little, is the proposed reading in Gabelentz and Löbe, the MS. having *leita*. Uppström proposes *leitilata* as being the strict neuter form; but *leitil* will do as well, the suffix *-ata* being occasionally dropped.

20. **Hai-hait**, he called; here *hai-* is the reduplicating prefix, just as in Lat. *ce-cidi* and the Gk. *τέτυφα*. It is used to form the past tense of some (not all) of the strong verbs. It is obtained by adding *ai* to the first letter of the verb.

21. **Sabbato** is here indeclinable; or we may take *sabbato-daga* as a compound word in the dative case. See the expression again in 2. 23.

Laisida, he taught, pt. t. of *lais-jan*, secondary verb from a base *lais-*, appearing in the cognate A.-S. *lár* (= *lair* = *lais*), E. *lore*. Thus *laisida* = A.-S. *lérde* = G. *lehrtē*.

27. **Swa-ei**, so that; cf. note on *saci*, v. 2.

Hwo, &c.; 'what is the teaching, the new?' = what is the new doctrine? This answers to the Gk. idiom, which admits of the expression *τίς ή διδαχή ή κανή*; and see 6. 2.

Jah after *waldusnja* has the force of 'even,' lit. 'also'; cf. v. 38.

28. And **allans bisitands Galeilaias**, throughout all the inhabitants of Galilee. The regular acc. pl. would be *bisitandans*, but certain pres. participles, when treated as substantives, make the acc. pl. in *-s* instead of *-ans*. See nouns in *-ndis* in the Grammar.

29. In **garda**, in the house, where *garda* is the dative. We should rather have expected the accusative (as in Latin, after verbs of motion); and, indeed, *in gard* occurs in 2. 26 and 3. 20.

30. **Bi**, concerning; just as *by* was used in Middle English.

31. **Af-lai-lot**, left, lit. 'let'; here *af-* is the prefix, and *lai-* the reduplication; see note to v. 20. And see *fra-lai-lot* in v. 34.

32. The dative absolute in Gothic answers to the ablative absolute in Latin; hence **andanahtja than waurthanamma** = 'twilight being then come.' The following *than* = 'when.'

Ubil-habandans, evil-having, i.e. having an illness; precisely answering to the Gk. *κακῶς ἔχοντας* and the Latin *male habentes*. So also in 6. 55; but in 2. 17 we find *ubilaba habandans*, where *-aba* is the regular adverbial suffix.

36. **Galaistants waurnthun**, were followers; a periphrasis for 'followed.' The same idiom recurs in Gal. 6. 16.

38. **Thaim bisunjane haimom**, the villages round about. Here *bisunjane* is an adverb; see 3. 34, 6. 6. The MS. reading *haimon* is

a mere slip on the part of the scribe, who put the sing. for the pl., although he had just written *thaim*.

40. *Thatei*, that, is constantly thus used to introduce a dependent clause, with a change of construction; it here introduces the very words of the speech.

41. *Wiljau*, I am willing; this verb, when used in the present tense, invariably takes the form of the subjunctive, not the indicative, mood.

42. *Aflaith af imma*; the reduplication of *af* appears also in the Greek—*ἀπῆλθεν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ*.

44. *Gagg ataugjan*, go to show; i. e. go and show. *At-aug-jan* is lit. 'to present to the eye'; from *augo*, the eye. This explains the A. S. *atýwan*, to show, which is similarly derived from *éage*, the eye, by the usual vowel-change from *ea* to *y*, and a change from *g* to *w*.

Fram, because of; Gk. *περί*.

45. *Is*, he (the healed leper); but immediately after, *is* refers to Christ. This inartificial use of the pronouns is very common in A. S., so that it is not always easy to know the real subject of the sentence.

CHAPTER II.

1. *Ga-freh-un*, they learnt by inquiry. Such is frequently the sense of the corresponding A. S. verb *frignan*; see Glossary to Sweet's A. S. Reader. *Ist*, is, i. e. was; Gk. *τέττι*.

2. *Ni gamostedun*, lit. were not able, could not; but the meaning is extended, as in other passages, to the sense 'could not find room.' *Gamostedun* is from the strong-weak verb *gamotan*.

4. *Thar-ei*, where that, where. Cf. *sa-ei*.

Us-grab-and-ans, lit. graving or digging out, hence breaking through. The use of this peculiar word is due to the Gk. *ἐκοπίσαντες*. Cf. 12. 1, where the Gk. has *ἀπύρεν*.

Insailidedun jah fralailotun, lowered by cords and let down; but the usual Gk. text merely has *χαλῶσι*.

5. *Af-let-anda*, are let off, are remitted or forgiven. Notice the characteristic suffix *-da* of the passive voice. So also in v. 9.

6. *Thagk-jand-ans sis*, thinking to themselves. Here *gk* is for *nk*; and *sis* is the dat. of the reflexive pronoun. Cf. Latin *sibi*.

7. *Niba ains guth*, except one, viz. God; except God alone.

11. *Nimuh*, and take. The enclitic particle *uh* requires particular notice; it is here used precisely like the Lat. *que*, being suffixed to the first word in the sentence which it joins to the preceding. It is also used like the Lat. *-que* in composition (as in *quis-que*), so that we have the

forms *sah*, short for *sa-uh*, *hwaz-uh* for *hwas-uh*, &c. Cf. *kwathuh*, i. e. and said, 14. 13. And see notes to 3. 2, 8. 23.

12. *Aiw ni*, aye not, ever not, i. e. never; see 3. 29.

Gasehwun, third pers. pl.; not the first person, as in the Gk. and A. V.

15. *Jah warth*, and it came to pass; lit. it became.

16. The words supplied are necessary to the sense; the scribe probably omitted them by accident.

17. *Ubilabu habandans*, they that are sick; see note to I. 32.

19. *Ibai magun*, lit. if may, whether may, a way of introducing a question; we drop the *if*.

Und thatei, unto (the time) that, i. e. as long as.

20. *Afnimada*, shall be taken away; here we may note (1) the repetition of *af* after the verb; (2) the passive ending in *-da*; (3) the use of the present for the future.

21. *Ibai afnimai*, &c.; lit. 'lest it may take away the fulness from it, the new from the old.' Here *sa niuja*, being feminine, agrees with *fullo* understood; and *fairnjin*, being masculine, relates to *snaga*. The sentence is ill-constructed and, in fact, wrong, and is only intelligible when compared with the Gk. text—*εἰ δὲ μή, αἴρει τὸ πλήρωμα αὐτοῦ τὸ καινὸν τὸν παλαιόν, καὶ χείρον σχίσμα γίνεται*. The translator has taken *τὸ πλήρωμα* to be an *accusative*, and has then translated every word just as it stands.

22. *Giutand*, they pour, people pour.

23. Here we have a construction resembling the Latin accusative with the infinitive. 'And it came to pass, that he is going through'; the present infinitive being used descriptively.

26. *Uf*, in the time of, lit. under; used to translate Gk. *ἐπί*.

Thanz-ei=*thans-ei*, which that.

Ainaim gudjam, for the priests alone; see v. 7.

Mith sis wisandam, being with himself, i. e. them that were with him.

28. *Jah*, even; Gk. *καί*.

CHAPTER III.

2. *Hailidēdi-u*, whether he would heal. The sense of 'whether' is given by the suffixed particle *-u*, which is omitted in the MS. in this particular instance, but must be supplied as in other passages. In the very next verse, we have *skuld-u ist*, whether it is obligatory; and in 10. 38 we have *maguts-u*, whether are ye able.

6. *Us-kwem-eina*, pt. pl. subj. of *us-kwiman*. So also *thraikeina* from *threikan* in v. 9; *attaitokeina* in v. 10.

9. **Ei skip habaith wesi**, that a ship might be had, i. e. kept in readiness. Here *habaith* is the neuter of the pp. of *haban*.

11. **Thaih=thai-uh**, pl. of *sah=sa-uh*. *Thaih than*=whencever they, as soon as they.

12. **Ga-swi-kunth-i-ded-eina**; here *ga-* is the prefix, *swi-* another prefix, *kunth-* a pp. with the sense 'known,' *-i-* the suffix helping to form a causal verb, *-ded-* the mark of the past tense of a weak verb, and *-eina* the suffix of the pl. of the pt. t. subjunctive. For *swikunth*, see 6. 14.

15. **Sauhtins**, diseases, lit. sicknesses. It is exactly represented by the obsolete E. *sought*. Thus Fitzherbert, in his Book of Husbandry, speaks of *longe-sought*, i. e. lung-disease, as incident to cattle.

17. **Gasatida im namna**, he set to them names, he gave them the names. *Namna* is the pl. of the neut. sb. *namo*, just as *watna* is pl. of *wato*.

20. **Ga-iddja sik**, lit. went themselves together, i. e. came together. Here *ai* is not the usual diphthong, but due to the juxtaposition of two distinct vowels.

22. **Uswairpith** governs the dative; so also in 5. 40 and 9. 47.

27. **Kasa** is governed by *wilwan*.

Galeithands in gard is, entering into his house; *εἰσελθὼν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ*.

Than, then, must be supplied; its omission is clearly due to the repetition of *than-* in the following *thana*.

28. **Af-let-ada**, shall be forgiven.

Allata, all, neut. sing.

Thata frawaurhte, the (kind) of sins; here *frawaurhte* is gen. pl. after the neut. sing. *thata*, and the two words form a phrase together.

31. **Standand-onā**. This use of the *neuter* pl. is very remarkable, as we should expect the masculine. Precisely the same construction occurs in the parallel passage in St. Luke viii. 20, where we have *gasaih-wan thuk gairnjandona*, desiring to see thee.

32. **Setun**; a pl. verb, to agree with *managei*, a noun of multitude. Cf. *thans sitandans*, those sitting, in v. 34; and see 4. 1.

35. **Saei allis**, for whosoever. Here *allis* translates the Gk. *γάρ*, as in other passages, and is the second word in the sentence. So also *sai allis*=for behold, Luke i. 44.

Sa, he.

Jah . . jah, both . . and.

CHAPTER IV.

1. **Ina**, acc. with infinitive; 'so that he, entering into a ship, is sitting in the sea.' The MS. *galeithan* is certainly a clerical error for

galeithandan; cf. ὥστε αὐτὸν ἐμβάντα εἰς τὸ πλοῖον καθῆσθαι ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ.

2. *Manag*, many a thing, much; neut. acc. sing.

4. *Baihtis*, however; this is used with but little force, and answers to Gk. μέν, which it translates.

5. *Antharuth-than* = *anthar-uh than*, but then other; Gk. ἄλλο δέ.

In this-ei = *in this ei*, on this account that, because; *in* with the genitive denotes 'on account of.' Cf. *in this waurdis*, 4. 17.

6. *At*, &c., at the sun then arising; here *at* with the dative is used with the force of the usual dative absolute. So also in v. 35, q. v.

8. The use of letters to denote numbers is borrowed from Gk. The Gothic *I*, like the Gk. *λ*', stands for 30; *r*, like Gk. *ρ'*, means 100; whilst *j* occupies the same position in the alphabet as the Gk. *ξ*, and therefore means 60.

9. *Aus-onsa haus-jand-onsa*, hearing ears.

10. *Thai bi ina*, they (that were) beside him; of *nepli aitrōr*.

Frehun takes here a *double accusative*.

11. *At-gib-an*, not the infinitive, but neut. of the pp.

Jainaim thaim uta, to them that are without; ἔκεινοις δὲ τοῖς ἔξω.

12. *Nibai hwan*, lest at any time. *Nibai-ni ibai*, if not.

15. *Unkarjans*, (being) careless. There is no such word in the Gk. text. According to Massmann, a few Latin texts have *negligenter*.

19. *Bi thata anthar lustjus*, lit. desires concerning the other thing, i.e. concerning other things; *nepli τὰ λοιπὰ ἔπειθμια*.

21. *Ibai . . duthe ei*, lit. if . . for the purpose that. Here *ibai* introduces a question.

Ni-u = *ni-uh*, and not. In the next verse, *nih* also = *ni-uh*; but there is a difference in the syntax, *niu* being used in the *interrogative* clause (as in v. 38), but *nih* in the direct statement, the final *-h* having the force of *γάρ*.

22. *Nih allis ist hwa fulginis*, for there is not anything of that which is hidden. *Hwa* is a neuter nom., followed by a genitive.

24. *Mitath* occurs again as a *dative* form in 2 Cor. x. 13.

Izwis thaim galaubjandam, to you that believe; lit. to you the believing.

25. *Jah thatei*, even that which.

33. *Hausjon* occurs, as a by-form of *hausjan*, in other passages also.

34. *Inuh*, prep. without. *Inuh* also occurs as a mere compound of *in*, in, with the enclitic particle *-uh*.

37. *Gafullnoda*, became full, was filled. The passive sense is given by the inserted *n*; we thus have *gafull-j-an*, to make full, *gafull-n-an*, to become full. This *n* evidently arose from the suffix of the pp. of a

strong verb; thus *and-bundn-an*, to become unbound = *and-bundan-an*, where *bundan-* is the stem of the pp.

38. *Niu kara thuk thisei*, is there not a care to thee of the fact that, does it not concern thee that? The word *ist* is omitted, though occurring in other passages; the phrase *kara ist* is used (as here) with the accusative of the person and the genitive of the thing. So also in 12. 14.

39. *Af-dumb-n*, become dumb. Verbs in *-nan* make the imperative singular in *-n*. Cf. note to verse 37.

41. *Ohtedun sis agis mikil*, they feared for themselves (with) a great fear. Here *agis* is the accusative; imitated from the Gk. ἐφοβήθησαν φόβον μέγαν.

Sijai, lit. may be.

CHAPTER V.

4. *Eisarnam bi fotuns*, with irons by his feet; a periphrasis for 'fetters'; Gk. πέδαις. Just below the Gk. πέδας is rendered by *ana fotum eisarna*, irons on his feet.

7. *Hwa mis jah thus*, *rí ēpoī kal oīl*;

Sunau may be either dat. or voc.; it is doubtless here a vocative; Gk. νική.

10. *Usdrebi*; read *usdribi*, pt. s. subj. of *us-dreiban*. See 6. 13.

13. *And driuson*, down the slope. *Driuso* is 'that which falls away,' from *driusan*, to fall.

14. *Kwemun*, they (the villagers) came; the subject being changed, as in the Gk.

Hwa wesi thata waurthano, what that which was done might be.

15. The repetition of *thana* is due to that of *τόν* in the Gk.

18. The word *ina* (repeated) is governed by *bath*, the nom. to which is *sa*, understood from *saei*. 'And him, as (he was) entering the ship, he who had been mad prayed him.'

21. *Us-leith-and-in Iesua*; dative absolute. The Gk. has the gen. absolute.

23. *Aftumist habaith*, lit. hath (i. e. fares) at the last, lies in extremity, is at the point of death; a literal translation of ἀποχάρας ἔχει. After *habaith*, we must mentally supply *I pray thee*, as is actually done in the A. V.

Kwimanda lagjais, coming thou mayst lay, i. e. thou mayst come and lay; ἀθώω ἔμθησ.

25. *Kwinona suma*, a certain one of women, i. e. a certain woman. So also *sumai thise bokarje*, certain of the scribes, Matt. 9. 3; and compare *ains* used with the gen. pl. in verse 22 above.

29. **Slaha**, stroke, i. e. plague; Gk. *μάστιγος*. The Lat. *plaga* has the same double sense.

30. **Tho us sis maht usgaggandein**, the might (virtue) going out of himself. So also *tho shata taujandein*, the woman that is doing this, in verse 32. The use of the pres. part. is very graphic.

34. **Sijais**, mayst thou be; the subj. used for the imperative.

36. **Rodith**, neut. of the pp. of *rodjan*; agreeing with *waurd*. So also *gaskeirith* is neut. in verse 41.

39. **Hwa**, why? Cf. the use of Gk. *τί*.

40. **Thans mith sis**, those with him, i. e. his chosen disciples.

41. **Kwath-uh**, and said. See note to 2. II.

Taleitha kumei, Ταλειθά κούμι.

42. **Was jere twalibe**, was of twelve years; ἦν γάρ ἐτῶν δώδεκα.

43. **Ei manna ni funthi thata**, that a man should not find it out, i. e. that no one should find out or know it.

CHAPTER VI.



2. **So handugeino so**; cf. 1. 27, and the note.

Wairthand, take place, i. e. are done or wrought.

7. **Hwanzuh** = *hwans-uh*, separately, severally; acc. pl. of *hwas-uh*, every one.

8. **Ei waiht ni nemeina**, lit. that a whit they should not take, i. e. that they should take naught (no whit).

9. **Wasjaith**, put ye on, wear; imp. pl. With dat. case.

11. **Janai**, as in the MS., is a mere clerical error for *jainai*.

14. **Allis**, for, Gk. *γάπ*; placed as the *second* word in the sentence, but to be taken *first*.

Sa daupjands, the baptizing one; Gk. *δούλησαν*.

15. 'That he is a prophet as one of the prophets.' The A. V. has 'or as.'

16. Lit. 'that to him I cut the head off, to John'; i. e. 'John, whose head I cut off.'

17. **Auk raihtis**, for also, for; which begins the sentence. So also in 7. 10; cf. 9. 41.

Gahabaida, seized; compare *haban* with Lat. *capere*.

In *Hairodiadins*, because of Herodias; *in* with the gen. has this sense; so also in verse 26.

19. **Naiw**, was angry with; Gk. *ἐνέίχειν*. The word is very doubtful, but is assumed to be the pt. t. from a verb *neiwan*, to be angry. It has been supposed to be related to A. S. *niwol*, prostrate; but this is little better than conjecture, as the sense does not altogether suit.

20. Ohta sis, feared for himself, dreaded; followed by the acc. *Iohannen*.

21. 'And a fitting day taking place'; here we have a sort of *nominative* absolute, in place of the usual *dative*. But in verse 22, we have the datives *atgaggandein*, &c.

22. Dauhtr; such is the proper form of the dative; see 7. 26. The MS. has the nom. form *dauhtar*.

Thishwizuh = *this hwiſ-uh*, whatsoever; the gen. case, governed by *bidei*. Verbs of asking frequently take the gen. case, as in A. S. So also *hwiſ* in verse 24, and *haubidis* (which is in apposition with *hwiſ*), are both in the genitive.

27. *Spaikulatur*; Gk. *σπεκουλάτωρα*, which is merely a Gk. transcription of Lat. *speculatorēm*.

55. *Thadei*, wherever; see 14. 14.

Ei is *wesi*, that he might be.

56. *Thau*, even, merely; Gk. *κάνει*.

Skauta, dat. case, governed by *attaitokeina*. So also *imma*.

CHAPTER VII.

1. *Gakwemun sik*, came together; here used reflexively, not as in 2. 2; Gk. *συάγονται*. Cf. 10. 1.

3, 4. These verses are parenthetical, as in the A. V.

4. *Anthar ist manag*, lit. other (thing there) is many. Cf. verse 8.

5. *Bi thammei*, according to that which.

6. *Bi izwia than liutans*, with respect to you, the hypocrites; Gk. *περὶ ὑμῶν τῶν ὑποκρίτων*.

11. *Thishwah thatei*, as to whatsoever.

Gabatnis, thou receivest benefit.

12. *Ni . ni waiht*; a double negative; *οὐκέτι . οὐδέτιν*.

18. *Frathjith* governs the dative, as in Luke 2. 50; hence, *ni frathjith thammei* = do ye not understand that thing, that, &c.

23. *Gagamainjand*. This curious reduplication of the prefix *ga-* occurs in some other verbs also.

31. *Mith tweihnam markom*, lit. amid the two boundaries; Gk. *ἀνά μέσον τῶν δύοιων*.

33. In *ausona imma*, upon the ears to him, i. e. upon his ears.

36. *Mann*, dat. case; always used instead of *mannin*, which would be the regular form.

Mais thamma, by that the more, so much the more.

CHAPTER VIII.

1. *At* with the dative signifies the time when; *at . . wisandein* = whilst the multitude was very great. Cf. 11. 11.

7. **Jah thans**, them also; *καὶ αὐτά*.
8. **Spyreidans**, merely a Gothic form of Gk. *σπυρίδας*.
11. **Du imma**, lit. to him; hence, at his hands, from him; *παρ' αὐτοῦ*.
12. **Jabai**, if; we must supply 'it will be strange' before it. The idiom is a Greek one, and due to the Gk. *εἰ δοθήσεται*.
- Talkne**, of tokens, gen. pl.; supply 'any.'
15. 'See that ye guard yourselves from,' &c.
23. **Ga-u-hwa-sehwí** = *hwa-uh-gasehwi*, if he could see anything. Here *u=uh* is used as the sign of interrogation, and is put after the prefix *ga-*, in order to introduce it as early as possible. *Hwa* is used indefinitely. Cf. 14. 44, 16. 8.
24. 'I see men, so that I see them as trees.' The word *see* only occurs once in the A. V., but the Gothic is nearer the Greek; *βλέπω τοὺς ἀνθρώπους, ὅτι ὡς δένδρα ὅρω*. See the Revised Version.
25. **Aftra**, again. For this sense, see also 9. 12.
26. **Mannhun**, to any one; dat. case. See note to 7. 36.
- Wehsa** should rather be *weihsa*; but the form occurs again in the following verse.
27. **Manns**, men, nom. pl.; we also find *mannans*.
31. **Skulds ist uskiusan**, is liable to be rejected. Here *uskiusan*, lit. 'to reject,' is used idiomatically with the passive sense. So also *uskwiman*, to be killed, lit. 'to kill.' But *usstandan*, being intransitive, is used in the usual manner. Cf. *frabugjan*, in 14. 5; and see 9. 45.
38. **Meina**, of me, gen. of *ik*. So also *is*, of him.

CHAPTER IX.

1. **Thai ise**, those of them who; agreeing with *sumai*.
3. **Wullareis . . ni mag**, a fuller cannot, i. e. no fuller can.
10. 'What is it, to arise from the dead?'
15. **Managei**, as a noun of multitude, takes the plural pres. part. and verb.
18. **Thishwaruh thei**, wheresoever that.
- Usdreibeina** should be *usdribeina*, pt. pl. subj. The vowel *i* is the same as in the pt. pl. indic. and the pp.
19. **Und hwa**, until what, until when.
- At iswis**, with you.
21. **Hwan lagg mel ist**, how long a time is it? *πόσος χρόνος ἐστίν*.
22. **Unsara**, gen. pl. of *ik*, governed by *hilp*; see verse 24.
- Unsais**, acc. pl. of *ik*.
23. **Thata**, this saying, viz. 'If thou canst,' &c. Gk. *εἰςτε αὐτῷ τό*. *Εἰ δύνασαι, εἰτλ.* Cf. 10. 40, 12. 33.

Allata mahteig, everything (is) possible; Gk. πάντα δύναται (without any verb).

29. In *waihtai ni mag*, lit. in a whit can not, i.e. can by no means.

31. *Uskwimand*, they (i.e. men) will kill him.

41. *Saei auk allis*, for whoseever. *Auk* = Gk. γάρ; see 6. 17. *Allis*, wholly, is a mere expletive. Gk. ὅς γάρ ἀν.

42. *Goth ist imma mais*, it is good for him rather; Gk. καλόν ἐστιν αὐτῷ μᾶλλον.

45. *Gawairpan* = to be cast; see note to 8. 31. So also *atwairpan* in verse 47.

49. *Hwasuh auk*, for every one.

Hwarjatoh hunsle, each one of sacrifices, i.e. every sacrifice. *Hwarjatoh* = *hwarjata-uh*, neut. of *hwarjizuh*, for which see 15. 24.

50. *Supuda*, put for *supoda*, shall be seasoned. The form *gasupoda* actually occurs in Luke, 14. 34; but we have one other instance of the use of *u* for *o* in the form *gakrotuda*, shall be broken, Luke 20. 18.

CHAPTER X.

2. *Skuld-u sijai*, whether it may be right. Here *-u* asks the question, as usual.

7. *Inuh* this, on account of this.

13. Understand *imma* after the second *du*.

17. *Arbjia wairthau*, I may become an inheritor.

21. *Ainis thus wan ist*, it is lacking to thee of one thing.

23. *Faiho=faihu*; see verse 22.

24. *Hugjandam afar faihau*, thinking after (i.e. upon) wealth. *Hugjandam*, though an uncertain reading, is probably the right one.

25. *Asitizo*; better *azetizo*; see 2. 9.

29. In *meina*, for the sake of me, for my sake.

32. *Afta*, again; Gk. πάλιν.

Thoei habaidedun ina gadaban, the things which had to befall him. Gk. τὰ μέλλοντα αὐτῷ συμβαίνειν. This use of E. *had* precisely represents the Gothic idiom. Cf. *thatei habaida taujan*, that which he had to do, was about to do; John 6. 6.

33. *Thatei sai*, namely, lo! Here *thatei* represents the Gk. οὗτοι. The verse is unfinished in the Gothic; the Gk. has καὶ παραδέσσονται αὐτὸν τοῦ ἔθνεστο, which Massmann translates into Gothic by *jah aigiband ina thaim thiudom*.

35. *Wileima* is the 1st pers. pl.; we should expect *wileiwa*, the 1st pers. dual, but a mixture of the dual and plural is not surprising. But

bidjos is really a dual form; and so is *uggkis*. In the next verse we have the dual forms *wileis* and *igkwis*; but in verse 37 we have the plurals *eis* and *kwethun*, followed by the duals *ugkis* and *sitaiwa*. So also in verses 38, &c.

38. *Maguts-u*, could ye two? Here *-u*, as usual, introduces a question. *Maguts* is the 2 p. pt. dual; and *magu*, in verse 39, is the 1 p. pt. dual.

39. The MS. omits *daupjanda*, but it must be supplied; Gk. *βαπτισθήσεσθε*.

40. Ith thata, du sitan, but this thing, viz. to sit. Cf. 9. 23.

42. *Thaiei* must be supplied; it was probably omitted owing to its likeness to *thatei*. Gk. *ὅτι οἱ δοκοῦντες*.

45. At *andbahtjam*, lit. for services, i.e. to receive services; Gk. *διακονηθῆναι*.

46. Read *Barteimaius*, as being a nom. form; cf. *Nazoraius*.

49. *Haihait atwopjan ina*, commanded (them) to call him.

CHAPTER XI.

1. *Bethsfagein*; so also in Luke, 19. 29. Massmann mentions the reading *Βηθσφαγή*.

2. *Gaggats*, go ye two; see note to 10. 35. Observe the numerous dual forms. Cf. 14. 13.

3. This *gairneith*, desires this (foal); *gairnjan* governs the genitive.

7. *Ana*, upon, is here (at first) used adverbially; cf. *du* at the end of 10. 13. But *ana ina* = upon him.

11. At with the dat. expresses the time when; see note to 8. 1.

21. *Frakwast*, thou cursest. Here *kwast* is a phonetic substitution for the regular (but scarcely pronounceable) form *kwatht*.

22. *Galaubein guths*, faith in God, lit. faith of God; Gk. *πίστιν Θεοῦ*.

23. *Wairp thus*, cast thyself. *Wairpan* sometimes governs the dative case, as here. See 12. 4.

Thata, ei thatei, this (thing), that that which.

Thishwah thei, this, whatever it be, that.

29. Here *fraihna* takes the acc. *izwis*, and the gen. *waurdis*; 'I also ask you one word.'

30. *Uzuh*, whether from. *Uz-uh* = *us-uh*, where the enclitic *-uh* introduces a question, as usual. See notes to 8. 23, 10. 38.

32. *Uhtedun* is for *ohtedun*; see 12. 12. Cf. *supuda* for *supoda*; see note to 9. 50.

CHAPTER XII.

1. Dal uf mesa, a hollow place for a wine-vat. *Mes* also means a table, dish; hence a wide vat.
2. Nemi akranis, he might receive (some) of the fruit; *akranis* being in the gen. case. Gk. λάβῃ ἀνὸς τὸν καρποῦ.
4. 'Him they maltreated, throwing stones.' Here *wairpan* governs the dative; see II. 23.
- Haubith wundan brahtedun, lit. brought (i. e. made) him wounded in the head. *Wundan* is the acc. masculine, and governs *haubith*, which is also an accusative, indicating the place in which the wound was felt.
5. Sumanzuh = *sumans-uh*, and some.
6. Liubana sis, dear to himself.
10. Warth du haubida, has become for the head; a lit. translation of ἐγενήθη εἰς κεφαλήν.
14. 'And there (is) no care to thee of any one'; see note to 4. 38.
19. Kwenai is the dat. after *bileithai*; so also *friwa* is dat. sing. in verse 20. But *barne* is the gen. pl., so that *ni barne* must be taken as equivalent to 'none of children', i. e. no child.
30. Understand *ist*, is. The verb is omitted in the Gk. also, which has αὐτῇ πρότη ἐντολή. So also in the next verse.
32. Kwast, thou hast said; see note to II. 21.
33. Thata, du frijon, this thing, viz. to love. Cf. 9. 23, 10. 40.
38. The chapter ends with the syllable *bo-*, the rest being lost.

CHAPTER XIII.

16. The verse is lost all but the two last words; it must have ended with niman wastja seina, to take his garment.
19. The Gothic literally follows the Gk., making *thaí dagos Jainai* (those days), the *nominative* case. 'For those days shall be such affliction'; ἔσονται γὰρ αἱ ημέραι ἔκειναι θλίψις; see the Revised Version.
- Und hits, up to this time.
20. Ainhun leike, anybody; lit. 'any of bodies'; *leike* being gen. plural.
25. Wairthand drilusandeins, shall be falling; ἔσονται ἐκπίπτοντες.
28. Uskeinand laubos, leaves shoot forth. Here *laubos* is the nominative, not the accusative as in the A. V. The Gk. ἐκφύγει φύλλα may have been misunderstood by the translator.
29. The verse may easily be completed by adding the word *haurdim*, the doors. The Gk. has θύρας; and in Matt. 6. 6, *haurdai* corresponds to θύρας.

CHAPTER XIV.

4. The first legible syllable is *-teins*. The whole sentence should be —*Du hwe so frakwisteins this balsanis warth*, wherefore was this waste of the balsam?

5. *Maht wes i auk*, for the balsam might be able to be sold (lit. to sell), &c. See note to 8. 31.

8. ‘What she had, she did.’

13. *Gaggata*, go ye two. Note the use of the dual.

16. The verse ends with *sipon*; add *-jos* to complete the word, and also *is*, lit. of him. *Thai siponjos is* = his disciples. We next pass on to v. 41, ‘See, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.’

44. *At-uh-than-gaf*, put for *than-uh at-gaf*, but then gave (or, had given). From the verb *at-giban*. See a similar construction in 16. 8.

51. *Leina*, with linen; dat. case.

Gripun is, seized him; *is* being the gen. case.

61. *Walht ni* = *ni walht*, no whit, nothing.

64. *Skulan wisan*, to be deserving; *elvai évoxov*.

65. *Gabaurjaba*, gladly; there is no such word in the Greek texts.

66. *Paitrau* being in the dative absolute, the word *jah* before *atiddja* is superfluous.

68. *Ni wait, ni kann*, I know not, nor do I understand.

69. *Thatei sa thizei* ist, that he is (one) of them. It is clear that *thizei* is here used as equivalent for *thize*, gen. pl. of *sa*. So in verse 70, *thizei is = thize is*, thou art (one) of them. Gk. *εἰς αὐτῶν*, in both places.

CHAPTER XV.

7. *Thaiei gatawidedun*. Cf. the *Revised Version*, ‘men who had committed murder.’ The A. V. is indistinct as to the number of the pronoun and verb.

9. *Wileid-u* = *wileith-u*, do ye wish? Here *-u* is the enclitic particle indicating a question; and *wileith* is the subjunctive form, used in place of the indicative. In verse 12, the form *wileith* occurs; for the change of final *th* to *d* before *u*, see note to 16. 7.

14. *Hwa allis ubilis*, for what evil? *Hwa ubilis* is, literally, ‘what of evil.’

16. *Praitoriaun*; Gk. *Πραιτώριον*.

17. *Uswindandans*, plaiting it; i.e. having plaited it; Gk. *πλέξαντες*.

19. *Lagjandans kniwa*; Gk. *τιθέντες τὰ γύνακα*.

20. *Andwasidedun*, they unclothed him. The E. verbal prefix *un-* is cognate with Goth. *and-*; see note to 1. 7.

21. *Sumana manne*, some one of men, a certain man.

32. **Atsteigadau**, let him descend. Here the passive voice is used with the force of a *middle* voice. There are a few other similar instances.

34. **Ailoe**; Gk. Ἐλωί, Ἐλωί, λαμπᾶ σαβαχθανί.

Bilaist, hast thou forsaken; put for *bilaitht*, which was hard to pronounce.

36. **Dragkida ina**, gave him to drink. Observe the difference between the strong verb *drigan*, to drink, and the weak causal verb *dragkjan*, to make to drink.

Ei saihwam, that we see; the indicative, where we might expect the subjunctive.

Kwimai-u Helias, if Helias may come; where *-u* is the enclitic particle, signifying 'if' or 'whether.'

39. **In andwairthja is**, in his presence, before him, near him; *īc ēnavrīas abrōv*.

41. 'And when he was in Galilee, they also followed him,' &c.

42. **Paraskaiwe**; Gk. Παρασκευή; preparation.

43. **Anananthjands galaith**, taking courage, he went; *τολμήσας εἰσῆλθε*.

44. **Thana**; MS. *than*. Possibly for *than'*, the *a* being elided before the following *h* in quick speech.

CHAPTER XVI.

4. **Gaumidedun thamm̄ei**, they perceived the fact that. *Gaumjan* takes the dative.

6. **Ni faurheteith iswis**, do not fear for yourselves.

7. **Kwithuduh = kwithuth uh**, and say ye. Cf. note to 15. 9.

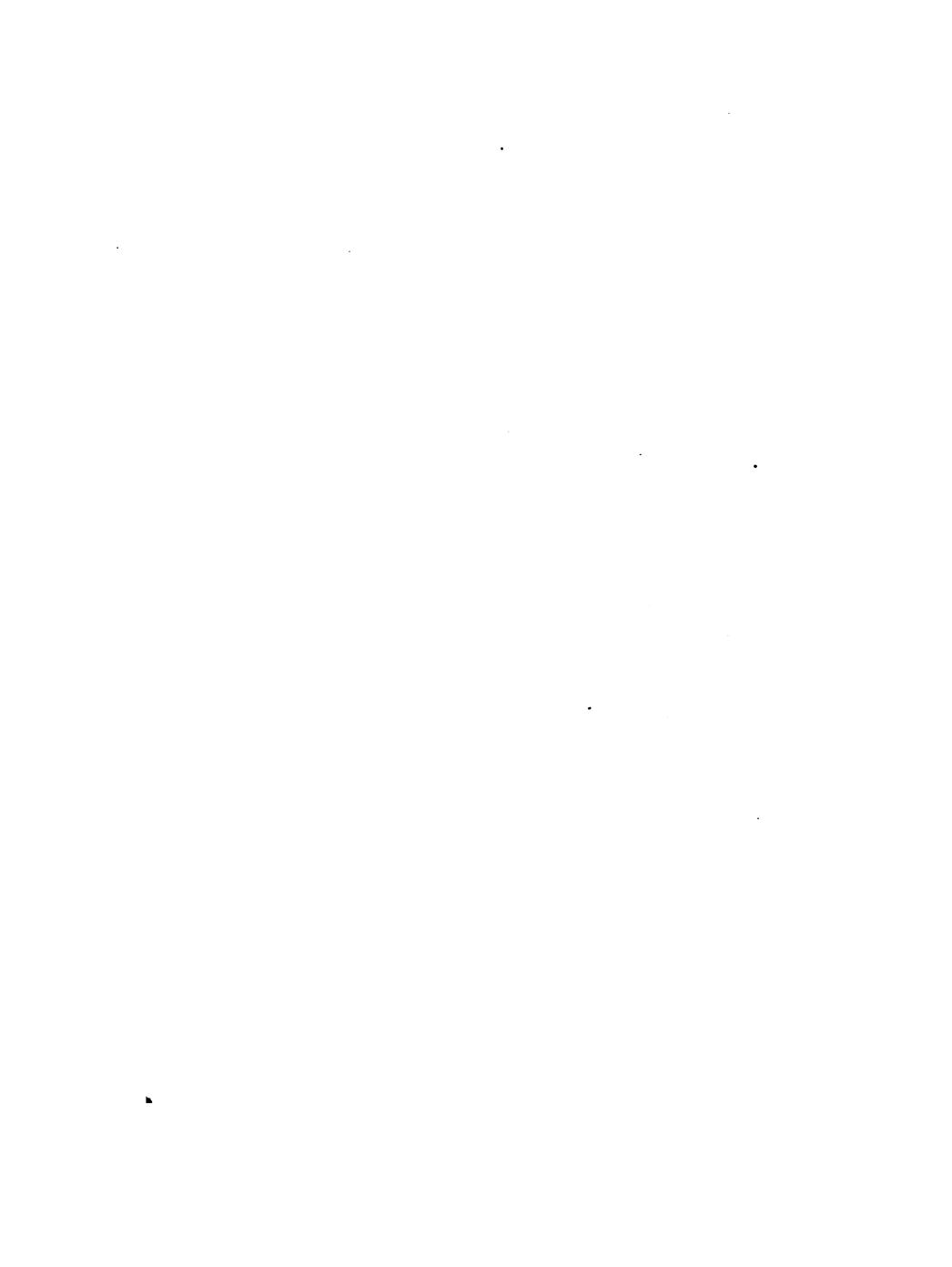
8. **Diz-uh-than-sat = than-uh dis-sat**, for then . . . seized upon them. The nominative is *reiro*, trembling. The verb *dis-sat* must be again supplied after *usfilmei*. Cf. note to 14. 44.

Ohtedun sis auk, for they feared for themselves.

9. As 'the two oldest Gk. MSS., and some other authorities, omit from verse 9 to the end,' the occurrence of these verses in the Gothic is noteworthy.

10. **Wisandam**, lit. being, Gk. γενομένοις. But the sense is really 'that had been,' as in the A.V.

12. 'And then, after this.' Here the MS. ceases, the rest of the gospel being lost.



LIST OF WORDS OF COMMON OCCURRENCE.

<i>af</i> , of, off, from, by, &c.	<i>himins</i> , heaven.
<i>afar</i> , after, according to.	<i>hwā</i> , what.
<i>afta</i> , again, back.	<i>hwān</i> , when.
<i>ains</i> , one.	<i>hwār</i> , where.
<i>ak</i> , but.	<i>hwās</i> , who.
<i>alls</i> , all.	<i>iba</i> , <i>ibai</i> , perhaps, lest.
<i>ana</i> , on, upon, in, &c.	<i>iddja</i> , went.
<i>and</i> , towards, to, throughout.	<i>ik</i> , I.
<i>at</i> , at, by, &c.	<i>im</i> , am ; to them.
<i>aththan</i> , but.	<i>imma</i> , him ; dat.
<i>atta</i> , father.	<i>in</i> , in, into, to, by, &c.
<i>auk</i> , for, also.	<i>ina</i> , him ; acc.
<i>bi</i> , by, about, near, &c.	<i>ins</i> , them.
<i>bithē</i> , whilst, when.	<i>is</i> , art ; he.
<i>dags</i> , day.	<i>ist</i> , is.
<i>dis-</i> , apart ; also as intensive prefix.	<i>ita</i> , it.
<i>du</i> , to, towards.	<i>ith</i> , but.
<i>duhwe</i> , wherefore.	<i>izai</i> , to her.
<i>duthe</i> , therefore.	<i>ize</i> , of them.
<i>ei</i> , that.	<i>izos</i> , of her.
<i>eis</i> , they ; <i>eizei</i> , they that.	<i>izwar</i> , your.
<i>faur</i> , for, before, &c.	<i>jabai</i> , if.
<i>faura</i> , before, because of.	<i>jah</i> , and.
<i>filu</i> , much.	<i>jai</i> , yea.
<i>fram</i> , from, by, on account of.	<i>jains</i> , that (yon).
<i>fruma</i> , first.	<i>ju</i> , now.
<i>ga-</i> , a common prefix ; scarcely affecting the sense.	<i>jus</i> , ye.
<i>gaggan</i> , to go.	<i>kunnan</i> , to know.
<i>-h</i> , enclitic ; see <i>uh</i> .	<i>kwam</i> , came.
<i>haban</i> , to have.	<i>kwath</i> , quoth, said.
<i>hails</i> , whole.	<i>mair</i> , more ; adv.
<i>haubith</i> , head.	<i>manago</i> , much, many.
<i>her</i> , here.	<i>manna</i> , a man.
	<i>meina</i> , of me.

<i>meins</i> , mine.	<i>thata, thatei</i> , that.
<i>mik</i> , me; acc.	<i>thau</i> , though, than.
<i>mis</i> , me; dat.	<i>thei</i> , that.
<i>mith</i> , with, by, near.	<i>theins</i> , thy.
<i>ni, nih</i> , not, nor.	<i>this</i> , of the; gen. m. n. s.
<i>niba, nibai</i> , except, unless.	<i>thisai</i> , to the; dat. f. s.
<i>nu</i> , now.	<i>thize</i> , of the; gen. m. n. pl.
<i>sa</i> , he; who (rel.); the.	<i>tho</i> , her, it, the, that; acc. f. s. and n. and acc. pl.
<i>saei</i> , who (lit. he who).	<i>thos</i> , the; nom. and acc. f. pl.
<i>sama</i> , same.	<i>thu</i> , thou; dat. <i>thus</i> ; acc. <i>thuk</i> .
<i>seins</i> , his, their.	<i>ujar</i> , over.
<i>sis</i> , to himself, themselves.	<i>uh, u, 'h</i> ; enclitic particle.
<i>so</i> , she; the.	<i>und</i> , until.
<i>sums</i> , some.	<i>undar</i> , under.
<i>sunna</i> , sun.	<i>uns, unis, us</i> .
<i>suns</i> , soon, at once.	<i>unsar</i> , our.
<i>sunus</i> , son.	<i>unte</i> , for, because, till.
<i>swa</i> , so, also.	<i>us</i> , out, from.
<i>swaei</i> , so that, that.	<i>ut, uta</i> , out, without; adv.
<i>swaswe</i> , just as, so that.	<i>waila</i> , well.
<i>swe</i> , as.	<i>warth</i> , became, happened, was.
<i>thai</i> , the; nom. m. pl.	<i>was</i> , was.
<i>thaim</i> , the, those; dat. pl.	<i>weis</i> , we.
<i>thairh</i> , through, by.	<i>wesi</i> , might be.
<i>thamma</i> , to the; dat. m. n. s.	<i>wesun</i> , were.
<i>than</i> , then, when.	<i>withra</i> , over against, in return for, near, towards.
<i>thana</i> , the; acc. m. s.	
<i>thans</i> , the; acc. m. pl.	

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

The words are arranged in alphabetical order. Thus *hw* follows *h*; *kw* follows *k*; and *th* follows *te*, and precedes *ti*.

In compound words, the composition is indicated by a hyphen. Thus, in *af-letan*, the *af-* is a mere prefix, and the word is to be compared with the simpler form *letan*.

The references are given to the *chapters* and *verses* of St. Mark's Gospel. Numerous words are added, without references, which do not occur in that gospel. Thus the Index includes all the more important words in the language.

Forms marked *, as *Agan**, are unauthorised, but may be inferred.

The contractions are such as will be readily understood. Thus *wk. s. m.* = weak substantive, masculine; *str. v.* = strong verb; *adj.* = adjective; *gen.* = genitive; &c.

Aba, *wk. s. m.* a man; or, rather, a husband, 10. 12; *gen. pl.* abne; *dat. pl.* abnam.

Abraba, *adv.* strongly, excessively, very, 16. 4.

Abra, *adj.* strong, mighty. Cf. A.S. *abal*, strength.

Af, *prep. with dat.* of, from, out of, off, by, &c.; 1. 42; 2. 20; 3. 22; 5. 4, &c.; af taishwon, on my right hand, 10. 37. E. *of*.

Af-aikan, *str. v.* (*pt. t.* aiaik), to deny vehemently, imprecate curses on oneself, to deny, 14. 71; *pt. t.* af-aiaik, 14. 68.

Af-airzjan, *wk. v.* to lead astray, to deceive, 13. 22.

Afar, *prep. with dat. and acc.* after (both of place and time), 1. 7; according to, 5. 24. Afar thata, thereafter; afar thatei, after that; afar leitil, after a little while; afaruh than, but after, 16. 12. Comparative of *af*.

Afar-gaggan, *str. v.* to go after, follow, 5. 37.

Afar-laitjan, *wk. v.* to follow after; *with dat. case*, 10. 32.

Afar-sabbatus, *s.* the week following, 16. 2.

Afar-uh than, but after, 16. 12. See **Afar** and **Uh**.

Af-dauthjan, *wk. v.* to kill, put to death, 14. 55; *pass.* to die, 7. 10.

Af-dumbnan, *wk. v.* to hold one's peace, to be still, 4. 39.

Af-hwapjan, *wk. v.* to quench; to choke, 4. 7.

Af-hwapnan, *wk. v.* to be quenched, 9. 44, 46; to be choked, 5. 13.

Af-lageins, *str. s. f.* a laying aside, remission, 1. 4.

Af-lailot, left, 1. 31.

Af-lailotum, we have left, 10. 28. See **Af-letan**.

Af-leithan, *str. v.* (laith, lithans), to go away, depart, leave, 1. 42; 3. 7; *pt. s.* afraith, went, 12. 1.

- Af-letan**, str. v. (lailot, letans), to leave, forsake, I. 18; to put away (a wife), 10. 4; to send away, 4. 36; to let off, forgive, 3. 28; pt. s. afailot, left, I. 31; pt. pl. 1 p. afailotum, 10. 28.
- Af-maitan**, str. v. (maimait, maitans), to cut off, 9. 43; af-maitan haibith, to behead, 6. 16, 27; pt. s. afaimait, 6. 16.
- Af-marzeins**, str. s. f. deceitfulness, 4. 19.
- Af-niman**, str. v. to take away, remove, take away from, 2. 20, 21; 4. 25.
- Af-sateins**, str. s. f. divorce, 10. 4.
- Af-satjan**, wk. v. to divorce, 10. 2.
- Af-slahan**, str. v. (sloh, slahans), to slay, 12. 5; pt. s. afsloh, struck off, 14. 47; pt. pl. afslohung, killed, 12. 5.
- Af-slanthnan**, wk. v. to be beside oneself, to be amazed, I. 26; 10. 24.
- Afta**, adv. behind, A.S. *aft*.
- Aftana**, adv. behind, from behind, 5. 27. A.S. *aftan*.
- Af-tiuhan**, str. v. (tauh, tauhum, tauhans), to draw away, push off; to take, draw aside, 8. 32.
- Afra**, adv. back, backwards; again, once more, 2. 1; 3. 1; hence *afra gabotjan*, to restore, 9. 12; *afra gasatjan*, to heal, 8. 25.
- Aftuma**, adj. the hindmost, the last, 10. 31. See *Afta*.
- Aftumists**, adj. the last, 9. 35; aftumist haban, to be at the point of death, 5. 23.
- Af-wairpan**, str. v. to cast away, put away, 10. 50. See *Wairpan*.
- Af-walwjyan**, wk. v. to roll away, 16. 3, 4.
- Agan***, root verb, to fear; hence un-agands, fearless.
- Aggilus**, str. s. m. an angel, 8. 38; messenger, I. 2; pl. aggileis, I. 13; *aggiljus*, 12. 25. Gk. ἄγγελος.
- Aggwus**, adj. narrow, strait; ag-gwitha, s. anguish. A. S. *ange*, strait.
- Agis**, str. s. n. fright, fear, terror, awe, 4. 41. E. *awe*.
- Agjan**, wk. v. to terrify; only in compounds.
- Aglaitei**, wk. s. f. lasciviousness, 7. 22. From *aglus*.
- Aglo**, wk. s. f. anguish, tribulation, affliction, 4. 17; 13. 24.
- Agluba**, adv. hardly, with difficulty, 10. 23. See below.
- Aglus** (also *agls*), adj. difficult, hard; aglu ist, it is hard, 10. 24. Cf. E. *ail*.
- Aha**, wk. s. m. understanding.
- Ahaks**, str. s. (f. or m.?), a dove, I. 10.
- Ahjan**, wk. v. to think.
- Ahma**, wk. s. m. the spirit, the Holy Ghost, I. 8, 10, 12, &c.
- Ahs** (gen. *ahsis*), str. s. n. an ear of corn, 2. 23; 4. 28. E. *ear*.
- Ahtau**, num. eight.
- Ahwa**, str. s. f. a river, I. 5. A. S. *ea*.
- Aibr**, str. s. n. an offering.
- Aigan**, *Aihan*, v. anom. (of which are found the principal forms aih or aig; alium or aigum; aihta; pres. pt. aigands), to have, own, possess, 12. 6; pt. pl. ahtedun, 12. 23. Cf. E. *own*.
- Aigin**, str. s. n. property.
- Ahtedun**, they owned, had, 12. 23. See *Aigan*.
- Ahtron**, wk. v. to desire, beg for, pray; to beg, 10. 46. Desiderative from *aigan*.
- Aihwa-tundi** (*Báros*), str. s. f. a bramble-bush; a bush, 12. 26.
- Aikklesjo**, wk. s. f. (Gk. ἐκκλησία), a church.
- Ainlif**, num. eleven.
- Ainnohun**, *Ainohun*, adj. any one, 5. 37; 9. 8. See *Ains-hun*.
- Ains**, adj. (fem. *aina*, neut. *ain* or

- ainata?), one, single, only, 2. 7, 26; ains—jah ains, the one—and the other, 10. 37.
- Ains-hun**, *adj.* (hun being a suffix); only used with ni preceding; ni ainshun, not any one, none, 5. 37.
- Air**, *adv.* early, 1. 35; filu air, very early, 16. 2. A. S. *ær*.
- Airkns**, *adj.* good, holy, sincere.
- Airtha**, *str. s. f.* earth, region, land, 2. 10; 4. 5. E. *earth*.
- Airthakunds, or Airtheins**, *adj.* earthly.
- Airs**, *str. s. m.* a messenger. A. S. *ár*, a messenger.
- Airzeis**, *adj.* astray, going astray; airzeis wisan, or wairthan, to go astray, to be deceived; to err, 12. 24. Cf. Lat. *errare*.
- Airsjan**, *wk. v.* to deceive.
- Aithei**, *wk. s. f.* a mother, 3. 32; 5. 40.
- Aiths**, *str. s. m.* an oath, 6. 26. E. *oath*.
- Aiththau**, *conj.* or, 3. 4. A. S. *oððe*.
- Aiw**, *adv.* ever, aye, 2. 12; ni aiw, never, 3. 29. A. S. *á*.
- Aiweggeljo**, *wk. s. f.* evangeli, gospel, I. 1, 14. Gk. *εὐαγγέλιον*.
- Aiweins**, *adj.* eternal, 3. 29. See *Aiws*.
- Aiwicki**, *str. s. n.* shame.
- Aiws**, *str. s. m.* time, a long time, an age, eternity, the world, 10. 30. A. S. *æ*.
- Ais**, *str. s. n.* brass, coin, money, 6. 8. E. *ore*.
- Ajukduths**, *str. s. f.* an age, eternity.
- Ak**, *conj.* but; *gen. used after a negative*, 1. 44. A. S. *ac*.
- Akei** (ἀλλά), *conj.* but, 9. 13.
- Akeit, Aket**, *str. s. n.* vinegar, 15. 36. Lat. *acetum*.
- Akran**, *str. s. n.* fruit, 4. 7; — matjan, to eat fruit, 11. 14; — giban, to bear fruit, 4. 7; — bai-
- ran, to bear fruit, 4. 28. E. *acorn*.
- Akrana-laus**, *adj.* unfruitful, 4. 19.
- Akrs**, *str. s. m.* a field, 15. 21. E. *acre*.
- Akwisi**, *str. s. f.* an axe. E. *axe*.
- Ala-brunsts**, *str. s. f.* a holocaust, whole burnt-offering, 12. 33.
- Alakjo**, *adv.* together, collectively; allai alakjo (*τὰντες*), all together, 11. 32.
- Alan**, *str. v.* to nourish. Lat. *alere*.
- Alds, Alths**, *str. s. f.* age, generation, life.
- Aleina**, *str. s. f.* a cubit. Cf. E. *ell*.
- Alew**, *str. s. n.* olive oil, 6. 13. Gk. *ἔλαιον*.
- Alewis**, *adj.* belonging to the olive-tree; fairguni alewi (*ὅπος ἔλαιον*), the Mount of Olives, 11. 1.
- Alhs**, *str. s. f. (dat. alhai and alh)*, temple, 11. 11; 12. 35. A. S. *alh*.
- Alids**, *pp.* fattened; from alan.
- Alja** (εἰ μή, ἐδύ μή), *conj.* than, except, unless, save, 9. 8; *prep.* with *dat.* (πλήν), except, 10. 18; 12. 32. From aljis.
- Aljan**, *str. s. n.* zeal. A. S. *ellen*.
- Aljath**, *adv.* other-whither, in another direction; hence aleithan aljath, to go away, 12. 1. From aljis.
- Aljis**, *adj.* other. Cf. E. *else*.
- Allathro**, *adv.* from all sides, from every quarter, 1. 45. From alls.
- Allis**, *adv.* wholly, altogether, 6. 14; however, for, as inallis than, for when, 12. 25; hwa allis, but what, 15. 14; for, 3. 35. From alls.
- Alls**, *adj.* all, 1. 5, 27; 7. 14; much, 12. 37. E. *all*.
- Althan**, *str. v.* to grow old.
- Altheis**, *adj.* old. E. *old*.
- Amen**, amen, verily, 3. 28; 6. 11. Gk. *ἀμήν*.
- Amss**, *wk. s. m.* shoulder.
- Ana**, *prep. with dat. and acc. on, in, upon, over, to, towards, 1. 10, &c.; at, 1. 22. E. on*

- Ana**, *adv.* upon, on, 2. 4; *atlagjan ana*, to lay on, 8. 23; *galagjan ana*, to lay on, 11. 7. *E. on.*
- Ana-biudan**, *str. v.* to command, 1. 27; *pt. s.* *anabauth*, 1. 44; 5. 43.
- Ana-busns**, *str. s. f.* a command, commandment, 7. 7. See above.
- Ana-filh**, *str. s. n.* a tradition, 7. 3. 5.
- Ana-filhan**, *str. v.* to hand down as tradition, observe as tradition; *pt. pl.* *anafulhun*, 7. 5; *pt. pl.* 2 *pt. s.* *anafulhuth*, 7. 13; *pt. s.* *anafih*, entrusted, let out, 12. 1.
- Ana-fulhano**, *wk. s. n.* a tradition, 7. 9.
- Anafulhun**, *pt. t. pl.* 7. 5. See *Anafilhan*.
- Ana-hneiwan**, *str. v.* to stoop down, 1. 7.
- Anaks**, *adv.* suddenly, 9. 8.
- Ana-kumbjan**, *wk. v.* to lie down, recline, sit at meat, 2. 15; to sit down, recline, 8. 6.
- Ana-laugns**, *adj.* secret, 4. 22.
- Ana-mahjian**, *wk. v.* to use one's might against any one; to defraud, 10. 19.
- Ana-nanthjan**, *wk. v.* to have courage, to dare, to be bold, 15. 43.
- Ana-silan**, *wk. v.* to be silent, grow still, 4. 39.
- Ana-stodeins**, *str. s. f.* beginning, 1. 1; 10. 6.
- Ana-stodjan**, *wk. v.* to begin; *title*.
- Ana-wairths**, *adj.* about to come, future, 10. 30.
- And**, *prep. with acc.* to, towards, through, 1. 28; throughout, 1. 39; 14. 9. (Takes also the form *anda* in composition.) A. S. *and*, prep.
- Anda-nahti**, *str. s. n.* twilight, gloaming, evening, 1. 32; 11. 11, 19.
- And-augjo**, *adv.* openly, 1. 45. *From augo.*
- And-bahti**, *str. s. n.* service, ministry. Cf. G. *amt*; E. *embassy*.
- And-bahtjan**, *wk. v.* to serve, minister, 1. 13, 31. See above.
- And-bahts**, *str. s. m.* a servant, minister, 9. 35; 14. 54. A. S. *ambehi*.
- And-beitan**, *str. v.* (bait, bitum, bitans), to reprove, rebuke, threaten, 1. 25; 3. 12; 8. 32; *pt. s.* *and-bait*, 8. 33.
- And-bindan**, *str. v.* (band, bundum, bundans), to unbind, unloose, 1. 7; to explain, 4. 34.
- And-bundnan**, *wk. v.* to be unbound, to be loosened, 7. 35.
- Andeis**, *str. s. m.* an end, 3. 26; 13. 27. *E. end*.
- And-hafjan**, *str. v.* (*pt. t.* *and-hof*), to reply, 3. 33. 7. 28.
- And-haitan**, *str. v.* to call to one, 7. 14; to profess, confess, 1. 5.
- And-hausjan**, *wk. v.* to listen, to hear (a prayer); to hear, 6. 20.
- And-hof**, answered, replied, 3. 33; 7. 28. See *And-hafjan*.
- And-huljan**, *wk. v.* to uncover, 2. 4.
- And-niman**, *str. v.* to receive, take, 4. 20; 6. 11; *pt. pl.* *andnemun*, 7. 4.
- And-rinnan**, *str. v.* (rann, runnum, runnans), to compete in running; hence to strive, dispute, 9. 34.
- And-staurran**, *wk. v.* to murmur against, 14. 5.
- And-wairthi**, *str. s. n.* presence; *faura or in andwairthja*, in presence of, before, 2. 12; 9. 2.
- And-wasjan**, *wk. v.* to unclothe, take off clothes, 15. 20.
- Ans**, *str. s. m.* a beam.
- Ansts**, *str. s. f.* favour, grace. A. S. *ést*.
- Anthar**, *adj.* another, other, the rest, 3. 21; 12. 21. *E. other*.
- Antharuh**, *adj.* the other, 4. 5.
- Apaustalus**, *Apaustulus*, *str.*

- s. m. an apostle, messenger, 6. 30.
Gk. ἀπόστολος.
- Ara**, *wk. s. m.* an eagle. A. S. *earn*.
- Arbaiths**, *str. s. f.* labour. A. S. *earfōð*.
- Arbi**, *str. s. n.* a heritage, inheritance, 1. 7. A. S. *yrfē*.
- Arbi-numja**, *wk. s. m.* an inheritor, heir, 12. 7.
- Arbja**, *wk. s. m.* an heir; arbja wairthan, to inherit, 10. 17.
- Arhwasna**, *str. s. f.* an arrow.
- Arjan**, *wk. v.* to plough. A. S. *erian*.
- Arman**, *wk. v. with acc.* to pity, have mercy on, 10. 47.
- Arms**, *adj.* poor, wretched. A. S. *earn*.
- Arms**, *str. s. m.* the arm; ana armins niman, to take up in the arms, 9. 36. E. *arm*.
- Arniba**, *adv.* surely, safely, 14. 44.
- Aromata** (*ἀρώματα*), sweet spices, 16. 1.
- Asans**, *str. s. f.* harvest, harvest time, 4. 29; summer, 13. 28.
- Asilu-kwairnus**, *str. s. f.* a mill-stone, 9. 42. From *asilus*, an ass, and *kwairnus*, a mill-stone (cf. E. *quern*).
- Asneis**, *str. s. m.* a servant, hired servant, 1. 20. A. S. *esne*.
- Asts**, *str. s. m.* a bough, a twig, a branch, 4. 32; 11. 8; 13. 28.
- At**, *prep. with dat.* at, by, 4. 1; from, 12. 2; *with acc.* at, 12. 2. E. *at*.
- At-augjan**, *wk. v.* to bring before the eyes, shew, 1. 44; to appear, 16. 9; *pass.* to appear, 9. 4. From augo. A. S. *aetylwan*.
- At-bairan**, *str. v.* (bar, berum, baurans), to bring, offer, 1. 44; 6. 28; *pt. s. at-bar*, 6. 28.
- At-gaggan** (*at-idja*), *anom. v.* to go to, come; hence, to descend, come down, 1. 10; to enter, 4. 19; 5. 39.
- At-giban**, *str. v.* (gaf, gebum, gibans), to give over, deliver up, put in prison, 1. 14; to give, 4. 11; *pt. s. atgaf*, gave, delivered, 6. 28; 8. 6; 15. 15; *pt. pl. atgebun*, 15. 10.
- At-haban**, *wk. v.* to have at; hence, *refl.* to come towards, 10. 35.
- At-hafjan**, *str. v.* to take down, 15. 36.
- At-haitan**, *str. v.* to call to one, 3. 13; *pt. s. athaihait*, 6. 7.
- Athn**, *str. s. n.* a year.
- Aththan**, *conj. but*, 1. 7; 2. 10.
- At-iddjedun**, came, 2. 18. See *At-gaggan*.
- Atisk**, *str. s. n.* a corn-field, 2. 23.
- At-ist**, is at hand, 4. 29. See *At-wisan*.
- At-lagjan**, *wk. v.* to lay, lay on; to put on clothes, 15. 17; *atlagjan faur*, to lay before, set before, 8. 6.
- At-nehwjan**, *wk. v. refl.* to draw near, be at hand, 1. 15; 14. 42.
- At-sailhwan**, *str. v.* (*sahw, sehwum, sailhwans*), *with gen. and acc.* to take heed, give heed, 8. 15.
- At-standan**, *str. v.* to stand near, 14. 47, 70.
- At-steigan**, *str. v.* (*staig, stigum, stigans*), to descend, come down, 15. 30, 32.
- Atta**, *wk. s. m.* father, 1. 20; 5. 40.
- At-tauhun**, they led, brought, 15. 22. See *At-tiuhan*.
- At-tekan**, *str. v.* (*taitok, tekans*), to touch, 1. 41; *pt. s. attaitok*, 1. 41; 5. 27; 7. 33; *pt. s. subj. attaitoki*, 8. 22; *pt. pl. subj. attaitokeina*, 3. 10; 6. 56.
- At-tiuhan**, *str. v.* (*tauh, tauhum, tauhams*), to pull towards, to bring, 11. 2; *pt. pl. attauhun*, 15. 22.
- At-wairpan**, *str. v.* (*warp, waурum, waурpans*), to cast, cast down, 9. 22; *app. with pass. sense*, to be cast, 9. 47.
- At-walwjan**, *wk. v.* to roll to, 15. 46.

- A-t-wisan**, str. v. to be present, be at hand; pr. s. atist, 4. 29.
- At-wopjan**, wk. v. to call, 9. 35.
- Audags**, adj. happy, blessed. A. S. éadig.
- Aufto**, adv. perhaps, probably; ibai aufto, if so, 2. 22; ei aufto, if haply, II. 13.
- Auga-dauro**, wk. s. f. window (eye-door).
- Augian**, wk. v. to shew, lit. bring before the eyes.
- Augo**, wk. s. n. the eye, 7. 22. E. eye.
- Auhjodus**, str. s. m. tumult, 5. 38; insurrection, 15. 7.
- Auhjon**, wk. v. to cry aloud, make a noise, 5. 39.
- Auhns**, str. s. m. an oven. E. oven.
- Auhsa**, wk. s. m. an ox. E. ox.
- Auhuma**, adj. high, orig. highest; hence superl. adj. auhumists, the highest, chief, 8. 31.
- Auk**, conj. (commonly after the first, or first closely-connected, words of the sentence; and very rarely at the beginning), for, also, I. 16; auk raihtis, for, 6. 17. E. eke.
- Aukan**, str. v. to grow, increase. E. eke, v.
- Aurahi**, str. s. f. a grave, tomb, 5. 2.
- Aurali**, str. s. n. a napkin.
- Aurkeis**, str. s. m. a cup, 7. 4, 8.
- Aurti-gards**, str. s. m. an orchard, garden.
- Aurtja**, wk. s. m. a gardener.
- Auso**, wk. s. n. the ear, 4. 9; 14. 47. E. ear.
- Authida**, str. s. f. a desert, I. 3, 4. 12; 8. 4.
- Auth(i)s**, adj. desert, waste, I. 35. Icel. auðr, G. öde.
- Awethi**, str. s. n. a flock of sheep. Cf. E. ewe.
- Awiliud**, str. s. n. giving of thanks.
- Awiliudon**, wk. v. to thank, to give thanks, 8. 6.
- Awistr**, str. s. n. a sheepfold.
- Awo**, wk. s. f. a grandmother. Cf. Lat. avus.
- Asets**, adj. light, easy; only in compar. azetizo, easier, 2. 9; spelt azitizo, IO. 25.
- Asgo**, wk. s. f. ash, cinder. E. ash.
- Asymus**, str. s. m. unleavened bread; azyme = τῶν ἀγείρων, 14. 12.

B.

- Badi**, str. s. n. a bed, 2. 4; 2. 9; ana badjam bairan, to carry about on beds, 6. 55. E. bed.
- Bagms**, str. s. m. a tree, 8. 24. E. beam.
- Bai**, adj. both.
- Baidjan**, wk. v. to compel.
- Bairan**, str. v. (bar, berum, baurans), with acc. to bear, carry, bring, I. 32; akran bairan, to bear fruit, 4. 28; pt. pl. berun, q. v. E. bear.
- Bairgahei**, wk. s. f. hill country. Cf. G. berg.·
- Bairgan**, str. v. (barg, baurgum, baurgans), to keep. A.S. beorgan.
- Bairhtaba**, adv. brightly, clearly, 8. 25.
- Bairhte**, adj. bright. E. bright.
- Bairts**, adj. bitter. E. bitter.
- Balgs**, str. s. m. (pl. balgeis), a wine-skin, 2. 22. E. bag.
- Balsan** (wúpor), balsam, balm, ointment, 14. 5.
- Balthei**, wk. s. f. boldness (as if from adj. balths*).
- Balwjian**, wk. v. to torment, plague, 5. 7. Cf. E. bale.
- Bandi**, str. s. f. a band, 7. 35. E. band.
- Bandja**, wk. s. m. a prisoner, 15. 6. From bindan.
- Bandwo**, str. s. f. a sign, token; a signal, 14. 44. From bindan.
- Banja**, str. s. f. wound. E. bane.
- Bansts**, str. s. m. a barn.
- Barizeins**, adj. of barley (as if from a sb. baris*).

- Barms**, str. s. m. bosom, lap. A.S. *bearm*.
- Barn**, str. s. n. a child, 5. 39; 7. 27. E. *bairn*.
- Barnilo**, wk. s. n. a little child, son, 2. 5; 10. 24.
- Barniski**, str. s. n. childhood, 9. 21.
- Basi**, str. s. n. a berry. E. *berry*.
- Bath**, prayed, asked, besought, 1. 35; 5. 10. See **Bidjan**.
- Batists**, best. E. *best*.
- Batiza**, better. E. *better*.
- Bauains**, str. s. f. a dwelling, dwellingplace, 5. 3.
- Bauan**, v. (both wk. and str.) to build, inhabit, dwell in. A.S. *búan*.
- Baudana**, acc. of Bauths, adj. deaf, 7. 32.
- Baur**, str. s. m. a child. From *bairan*.
- Baurd**, str. s. n. a board. E. *board*.
- Baurgs**, str. s. f. a burgh, borough, town, city, 1. 33. E. *borough*.
- Baurthei**, wk. s. f. a burden. From *bairan*.
- Bauths**, adj. deaf, 7. 32.
- Bedun**, prayed, 5. 12; 7. 32; asked for, 15. 6. See **Bidjan**.
- Beidan**, str. v. (*baid*, *bidum*, *bidans*), with gen. to abide, await, look for, expect, 15. 43. E. *bide*.
- Beist**, str. s. n. leaven, 8. 15. Prov. E. *beistings*.
- Berun**, they bore, 1. 32; brought, 7. 32. See *Bairan*.
- Berusjos**, str. s. m. pl. parents.
- Bi**, prep. with acc. by, about, 1. 6; concerning, 1. 30; 3. 6; near, 3. 32; with dat. by, at, after, according to, 5. 7; with instrumental, as in *bithe*, q. v. E. *by*.
- Bi-anukan**, str. v. (*pt. t. biaiauk*), to increase, add to, 4. 24.
- Bida**, str. s. f. a request, exhortation, prayer, 9. 29.
- Bidagwa**, wk. s. m. a beggar. Cf. E. *beg*.
- Bidjan**, str. v. (bath, bedum, bidans), to pray, ask, 1. 35; 6. 22, 24; pt. s. bath, 1. 35; 5. 10; pt. pl. bedun, q. v. A.S. *biddan*.
- Bi-gitan**, str. v. to find, 1. 37; pt. s. *bigat*, 7. 30.
- Bi-hlahjan**, str. v. (hlöh, hlöhüm, hlähans), to laugh at, laugh to scorn; pt. pl. *bihlohung*, 5. 40.
- Bi-laikan**, str. v. (lailaik, laikans), to mock, 10. 34; pt. pl. *bilailaikun*, 15. 20.
- Bi-leithan**, str. v. (pt. t. bi-laith; pp. bi-lithans), to leave, forsake, 10. 7; 12. 19; pt. s. 2 p. *bilaist*, 15. 34.
- Bindan**, str. v. (band, bundum, bundans), to bind. E. *bind*.
- Bi-rinnan**, str. v. to run about, 6. 55.
- Bi-salihwan**, str. v. to look round on, 3. 34; 10. 23.
- Bi-satjan**, wk. v. to beset, set round anything, 12. 1.
- Bi-sitan**, v. only used in pres. part. bi-sitands, a neighbour, one who dwells near, 1. 28.
- Bi-speiwan**, str. v. to spit upon; pt. pl. *bispiwun*, 15. 19. See *Speiwan*.
- Bi-sunjane**, adv. near, round about, 1. 38; 3. 34; 6. 6.
- Bi-swaran**, str. v. to conjure, adjure, 5. 7.
- Bitauh**, went about, 6. 6. See *Bi-tiuhan*.
- Bithe**, adv. whilst, 1. 42. From *bi* and the.
- Bi-tiuhan**, str. v. to go about, visit; pt. s. *bitauh*, 6. 6.
- Biudan**, str. v. (*bauth*, *budum*, *budans*), to bid. E. *bid*.
- Biuds**, str. s. m. a holy table, altar; hence any table, 7. 28. A.S. *béod*.
- Biugan**, str. v. (*baug*, *bugum*, *bugans*), to bow, bend. E. *bow*, v.
- Biuhnts**, adj. accustomed, wont; biuhnts wisan, to be wont, 10. 1 (where was *is omitted*).

- Bi-waibjan**, *wk. v.* to weave round, wind about, 14. 51; to clothe, 16. 5.
- Bi-windan**, *str. v.* (wand, wundum, wundans), to wind round, enwrap, swathe; *pt. s.* biwand, 15. 46.
- Blandan**, *v.* to blend. *E. blend.*
- Blauthjan**, *wk. v.* to abrogate, make void, 7. 13.
- Bleiths**, *adj.* merciful. *E. blithe.*
- Bliggwan**, *str. v.* (*pt. t.* blaggw, *pl.* bluggwum, *pp.* bluggwans), to beat, cut, 5. 5; 10. 34.
- Blinds**, *adj.* blind, 8. 23. *E. blind.*
- Bloma**, *wk. s. m.* a flower. *E. bloom.*
- Blotan**, *v.* (*pt. t.* bai-blot?), to reverence, worship, 7. 7.
- Bloth**, *str. s. n.* blood, 5. 25. *E. blood.*
- Boka**, *str. s. f.* a letter; *pl.* bokos, the writings, the scriptures, 14. 49; bokos af-sateinai, a bill of divorce, 10. 4. *E. book.*
- Bokareis**, *str. s. m.* a bookman, a scribe, 1. 22.
- Bota**, *str. s. f.* advantage. *E. boot, sb.*
- Botjan**, *wk. v.* to boot, advantage, profit, 5. 26; 8. 36. *E. boot, v.*
- Brahta**, I brought, 9. 16. See Briggan.
- Brahw**, *str. s. n.* twinkling (of an eye). Cf. *E. brow.*
- Braids**, *adj.* broad. *E. broad.*
- Briggan**, *wk. v.* (*pt. t.* brahta), with acc. to bring, 6. 27. *E. bring.*
- Brikan**, *str. v.* (brak, brekum, brukans), to break. *E. break.*
- Brinnan**, *str. v.* (brann, brunnum, brunnans), to burn. *E. burn.*
- Brinno**, *wk. s. f.* a fever, 1. 30. Lit. 'a burning.'
- Brothar**, *s. m.* a brother, 1. 16; 3. 35; *pl.* brothjus, 3. 31. *E. brother.*
- Brothrahans**, *pl.* brethren, 12. 20.
- Brukjan**, *wk. v.* to make use of. *E. brook, v.*
- Bruks**, *adj.* useful.
- Brunjo**, *wk. s. f.* a breast-plate. *A. S. byrne.*
- Brunna**, *wk. s. m.* a spring, well; hence the issue, 5. 29. *E. bourn.*
- Brusts**, *str. s. f.* breast. *E. breast.*
- Bruth-faths**, *Bruth-fads*, *str. s. m.* (1) bridegroom, 2. 19, 20; (2) in phrase sunjus bruth-fadis, sons of the bride-chamber.
- Bruths**, *str. s. f.* bride. *E. bride.*
- Bugjan**, *wk. v.* (*pt. t.* bauhta), to buy, sell, 11. 15. *E. buy.*
- D.**
- Daddjan**, *wk. v.* to give suck, suckle, 13. 17.
- Dags**, *str. s. m.* a day, time, 1. 9, 13; naht jah dag, nahtam jah dagam, 4. 27; 5. 5; daga hwam-meh, daily, 14. 49. *E. day.*
- Daigs**, *str. s. m.* dough. From deigan. *E. dough.*
- Dailjan**, *wk. v.* to deal out. *E. deal, v.*
- Dails**, *str. s. f.* a deal, portion. *E. deal, sb.*
- Dal**, *str. s. n.* a dale, a valley; a ditch, 12. 1. *E. dale.*
- Dalath**, *adv.* down, 9. 9; und dalath, to the bottom, 15. 38.
- Dalatha**, *adv.* below, 14. 66.
- Daubitha**, *str. s. f.* deafness; hence dulness, hardness of heart, 3. 5.
- Daubs**, *adj.* deaf; hence hardened, dull, 8. 17. *E. deaf.*
- Dauhtar**, (*pl. acc.* dauhtruns), *str. s. f.* a daughter, 5. 23. *E. daughter.*
- Dauhts**, *str. s. f.* a feast.
- Dauns**, *str. s. f.* scent, odour.
- Daupeins**, *str. s. f.* a dipping, washing, baptism, 1. 4; 7. 4; 10. 38; 11. 30.
- Daupidai**, 1. 5, *pl. of* daupiths, *pp. of* Daupjan.
- Daupjan**, *wk. v.* to dip, to baptize, 1. 4; 9; 10. 38; to wash oneself, 7. 4. *E. dip.*

- Daupjands**, the Baptist, 6. 14, 24; 8. 28.
- Daur**, str. s. n. a door, 1. 33. E. door.
- Dauro**, wk. s. f. a door, 16. 3.
- Daursan**, v. to dare; see *Gadaursan*. E. dare.
- Dauths**, adj. dead, 9. 26. E. dead.
- Dauthus**, str. s. m. death, 6. 14; 9. 1. E. death.
- Deds**, str. s. f. deed. E. deed.
- Deigan**, *Digan*, str. v. (daig, digum, digans), to knead, mould.
- Dis-**, prefix, apart; also used intensively.
- Dis-dailjan**, wk. v. to divide, 15. 24.
- Dis-sitan**, str. v. to settle upon, to seize upon, 16. 8 (*where the verb is separated*).
- Dis-skreitan**, str. v. (skrait, skritum, skritans), to tear (to shreds), rend, 14. 63.
- Dis-skritinan**, wk. v. to become torn to shreds, to be rent apart, 15. 38.
- Dis-tairan**, str. v. to tear asunder, burst, 2. 22.
- Dis-wilwan**, str. v. to plunder completely, 3. 27.
- Diups**, adj. deep, 4. 5. E. deep.
- Dius**, str. s. n. a wild beast, 1. 13. E. deer.
- Diz-uh-than-sat**, put for thanuh dissat, 16. 8. See *Thanuh* and *Dis-sitan*.
- Diwan**, str. v. (dau, diwum, diwans), to die. E. die.
- Domjan**, wk. v. to deem, judge. E. deem. From *Doms..*
- Doms**, str. s. m. judgment. E. doom.
- Draban**, str. v. See *Ga-draban*.
- Dragan**, str. v. (drog, drogum, dragans), to draw. E. draw.
- Draggk**, *Dragk*, str. s. n. drink.
- Drakkjan**, *Draggkjan*, wk. v. to give to drink, 15. 36. E. drench.
- Draibjan**, wk. v. to trouble, vex, 5. 35. From *dreiban*.
- Drauhsna**, *Drausna*, str. s. f. that which falls, a crumb, fragment, 7. 28. Cf. E. dross, drizzle.
- Draus**, fell, 7. 25. See *Driusan*.
- Dreiban**, str. v. (draib, dribum, dibans), to drive. E. drive.
- Driggkan**, *Drigkan*, str. v. (dragg, druggum, druggkans), with acc. to drink, 2. 16; 10. 38. E. drink.
- Driugan**, str. v. (drauh, drugum, drugans), to serve as a soldier, fight. Scotch *dree*.
- Driusan**, str. v. (draus, drusum, drusans), to fall down, fall upon, press against, crowd upon, 3. 10; 5. 33; 7. 25; 9. 20. Cf. E. drizzle.
- Driuso**, wk. s. f. place where the ground falls, steep slope, 5. 13.
- Drobjan**, wk. v. to cause trouble, excite to uproar, 15. 7.
- Drunjus**, str. s. m. a droning noise, voice. E. drone.
- Drus**, str. s. m. fall. From *driusan*.
- Du**, prep. with dat. to, towards, for, 1. 4; 2. 8; bairan du, to bring to, 10. 13. Cf. E. to.
- Du-at-gaggan**, wk. v. (du-atiddja), to go to, 1. 31; 10. 2.
- Du-at-rinnan**, str. v. to run to, 10. 17.
- Du-at-sniwan**, str. v. (snaw, snewum, sniwans), to hasten towards, run on (shore), 6. 53.
- Dubo**, wk. s. f. a dove. E. dove.
- Dugan**, anom. v. to avail. E. do, in phr. 'that will do.'
- Du-ginnan**, str. v. (gann, gunnum, gunnans), to begin, undertake, 1. 45; 2. 23; pt. s. dugann, 1. 45; 4. 1; pt. pl. dugunnun, 8. 11.
- Duhwe**, therefore, 2. 8; 15. 34. See *Duthe*. From *du* and *hue*.
- Dulths**, str. s. f. (dat. dulthai and dulth), a feast, 15. 6.
- Dumbs**, adj. dumb. E. dumb.
- Du-rinnan**, str. v. (rann, runnum, runnans), to run to, 9. 15.
- Duthe**, duthithe, duhithe, prep. (lit. thereto), therefore, 1. 38; 12.

24; duthei ei, in order that, 4. 21.
From du and the.
Dwals, *adj.* foolish. E. *dull*.

III.

Eli, *conj.* (1) *that, with indic. and subj.* I. 27; (2) *forming relatives; as sei, he that; he who, who (in fem. soei, sei; in neut. thatei).* It is also used to begin dependent clauses, in the sense of if, whether, as in II. 13; I5. 44.

Eis, they, 8. 5. See **IIs**.

Eisarn, *str. s. n.* iron; ei, bi fotuns or ei ana fotum (*néðη*), a fetter, 5. 4. E. *iron*.

Eisarneins, *adj.* iron, 5. 3.

F.

Fadar, *s. m.* father. E. *father*.

Faginon, *wk. v.* (*with dative, or followed by fram, ana, in*), to rejoice, I4. II. Cf. E. *fain*.

Fagrs, *adj.* suitable. E. *fair*.

Fahan, *str. v.* (*faifah, fahans*), to catch, seize. A. S. *fán*.

Faheds, **Faheths**, *str. s. f.* joy, 4. 16.

Faihu, **Faiho**, *str. s. n.* cattle, property; hence possessions, 10. 22, 23, 24; a fee, money, I4. II. E. *fee*.

Faihu-frikei, *wk. s. f.* covetousness, 7. 22. See **Faihu** and **Friks**.

Fair-greipan, *str. v.* (*graip, griпum, griпans*), to grip, catch hold of, 8. 23; *pt. s.* *fairgraiп*, 5. 41.

Fairguni, *str. s. n.* a mountain, 3. 13. A. S. *firgen*.

Fairhwus, *str. s. m.* the world, 8. 36. A. S. *feorh*, life.

Fairina, *str. s. f.* charge, accusation, I5. 26. Cf. A. S. *firen*, crime.

Fairneis, *adj. old*, 2. 21. A. S. *fyrn*.

Fairra, *adv.* far, 7. 6. E. *far*.

Fairrathro, *adv.* from far, 5. 6; 8. 3; II. 13.

-falths, -fold; *as in R-falths, etc.*; 10. 30. E. *fold*.

Fana, *wk. s. m.* a bit of cloth; a patch, 2. 21. E. *vane*.

Fani, *str. s. n.* clay, mud. E. *fen*.

Faran, *str. v.* (*for, forum, farans*), to fare, go. E. *fare*.

Fareisaius, *str. s. m.* a Pharisee, 7. I.

Fastan, *wk. v. (with acc.)* to hold fast, observe, keep, 7. 9; to fast, 2. 18. E. *fast*.

Fastubni, *str. s. n.* observance, fasting, 9. 29.

Fatha, *str. s. f.* a hedge, 12. I. Cf. E. *fathom*.

Faths, *str. s. m.* a leader, chief.

Fauho, *wk. s. f.* a fox.

Faur, *prep. with acc.* for, before, to, along, by, I. 16. A. S. *for*.

Faura, *prep. with dat.* before, I. 2; because of, 2. 4. A. S. *fore*.

Faura-gaggan, *v. anom.* to go before, II. 9.'

Faura-gateihan, *str. v.* (*taih, tahi-an*), to inform beforehand, foretell; *pt. s. 1 p.* *fauragataih*, I3. 23.

Faura-hah, *str. s. n.* that which hangs before, a curtain, a veil, I5. 38.

Faura-standan, *str. v.* to stand before; hence, to rule, govern; also, to stand near, I4. 69. See **Standan**.

Faura-tani, *str. s. n.* a sign, wonder, I3. 22.

Faur-bauth, he forbade; see **Faur-biudan**.

Faur-bi-gaggan, *v. anom.* to go before, precede, 10. 32; 16. 7. See **Gaggan**.

Faur-biudan, *str. v.* to command; to forbid, command not to do; *pt. s.* *faurbauth*, 6. 8; 8. 30.

Faur-gaggan, *v. anom.* to go by, pass by, II. 20; I5. 29.

Faurhtel, *wk. s. f.* fright, fear, 5. 42. E. *fright*.

- Faurhtjan**, *wk. v.* to be frightened, to fear, 5. 36.
- Faurhts**, *adj.* fearful, 4. 40; faurhts waithan, to be afraid, 10. 32. A. S. *fyrht*.
- Faur-lageins**, *str. s. f.* a setting or laying forth; hence hlaibos faur-lageinaiš, shew-bread, 2. 26.
- Faur-sniwan**, *str. v.* (snaū, snew-um, sniwans), to hasten before, anticipate; *pt. s.* faursnau, 14. 8.
- Faur-this**, *adv.* first of all, before-hand, before, 3. 27; 9. 11; faur-thizei, before that, 14. 72.
- Faws**, **Faus**, *adj.* few (*gen. with pl. nouns*), 6. 5; 8. 7; *comp. fawiza*. E. *few*.
- Fera**, *str. s. f.* a country, region, coast, 8. 10.
- Fetjan**, *wk. v.* to adorn, deck. E. *fit*, *v.*
- Fidwor**, *num.* four, 1. 13; 2. 3; 8. 9; 13. 27. E. *four*.
- Fif**, *num.* five. See **Fimf**.
- Figgrs**, *str. s. m.* a finger, 7. 33. E. *finger*.
- Fijan**, **Fian**, *v.* to hate.
- Fijands**, **Fiands**, *s. m.* (*pres. pt. of fijan*, to hate), an enemy, 12. 36. E. *fiend*.
- Fijathwa**, **Fiathwa**, *str. s. f.* hatred. E. *feud*.
- Filhan**, *str. v.* (fahh, fulhum, fulhans), with acc. to hide, conceal; to bury. Icel. *fela*, prov. E. *feal*, to hide.
- Filigri**, **Filegri**, *str. s. n.* a hidden place, a cave, den, 11. 17.
- Filleins**, *adj.* made of skin, leathern, 1. 6. Cf. E. *fell*.
- Filiu(s)**, *adj.* much; also *filu*, *adv.* much. *It is generally used in neuter filu, and often followed by gen. case of sb.*; 1. 45; 3. 7; 5. 21. A. S. *fela*.
- Fimf**, *num.* five, 8. 19. E. *five*.
- Finthan**, *str. v.* with acc. (fanthum, funthum, funthans), to find out, know, 15. 45; *pt. s. subj.* funthi, should know, 5. 43. E. *find*.
- Fiskja**, *wk. s. m.* a fisher, 1. 16.
- Fisks**, *str. s. m.* a fish, 8. 7. E. *fish*.
- Fitan**, *str. v.* (fat, fetum, fitans), to travail.
- Flahta**, **Flahto**, *wk. s. f.* a plait, plaiting.
- Flaughtjan**, *wk. v.* to vaunt oneself.
- Flekan**, *str. v.* (faifiok, flekans), to lament.
- Flodus**, *str. s. f.* flood, river. E. *flood*.
- Fodjan**, *wk. v.* to feed. E. *feed*.
- Fodr**, *str. s. n.* a sheath. Cf. E. *fur*.
- Fon**, *str. s. n.* (*gen. funins, dat. funin*), fire, 9. 22, 47, 49.
- Fotu-baurd**, *str. s. n.* a foot-board, footstool, 12. 36.
- Fotus**, *str. s. m.* the foot, 5. 4, 22; *gen. pl. fotiwe*, 12. 36. E. *foot*.
- Fra-**, a prefix of verbs, giving an intensive or destructive force. Cf. G. *ver-*; A. S. *for-*.
- Fra-bugjan**, *wk. v.* to sell, 10. 21;
14. 5.
- Fra-giban**, *str. v.* to give, grant, 10. 37.
- Fraihnan**, *str. v.* (frah, frehum, fraihans), with an acc. to ask; *pt. s. frah*, 5. 9; 8. 23; 12. 28; *pt. pl. frehun*, 4. 10. A. S. *frigan*.
- Fraisan**, *str. v.* with acc. (faifrais, faifraisum, fraisans), to tempt, 1. 13; 10. 2; 12. 15. A. S. *frdsian*.
- Fra-itan**, *str. v.* (fret, fretum), to eat up, devour; *pt. pl. fretun*, 4. 4. E. *fret*.
- Fraiw**, *str. s. n.* seed, 4. 3, 26, 27. E. *fry*, spawn.
- Fra-kunnan**, *v. anom.* to despise, 9. 12.
- Fra-kwiman**, *str. v.* to expend, spend, 5. 26.
- Fra-kwisteins**, *str. s. f.* waste, 14. 4.

- Fra-kwistjan**, *wk. v.* to destroy, I. 24; 8. 35.
- Fra-kwistnan**, *wk. v.* to be destroyed, to perish, 2. 22.
- Fra-letan**, *str. v.* to let go, release, let alone, I. 24; *pt. s.* fralailot, permitted, I. 34; 5. 37; dismissed, 8. 9; *pt. pl.* fralailotun, let down, 2. 4.
- Fra-lets**, *str. s. m.* remission, forgiveness, 3. 29.
- Fram**, *prep. with dat. from*, I. 9; by, I. 5; on account of, I. 44. E. *from*.
- Framatheis**, *adj.* foreign, strange. A. S. *fremde*.
- Framis**, *adv.* further, onward, I. 19. Comp. of fram.
- Frathi**, *str. s. n.* understanding, mind, 12. 33.
- Frathjan**, *str. v.* (froth, frothum, frathans), to perceive, think, know, understand, 4. 12; 5. 15; 7. 18; 12. 12; *pt. pl.* frothun, 9. 32. Cf. A. S. *fród*, wise.
- Frauja**, *wk. s. m.* a lord, master, I. 3; 2. 38. A. S. *fréa*.
- Fra-wairpan**, *str. v.* (warp, waурpum, waурpans), to cast away, 9. 42.
- Fra-waurhts**, *adj.* (as sb.) a sinner, sinful man, 2. 15, 17; 14. 41.
- Fra-waurhts**, *str. s. f.* evil working, evil doing, sin, I. 4; 3. 28; 4. 12.
- Fra-waurpanis**, *pp.* cast, 9. 42. See **Fra-wairpan**.
- Frehun**, asked. See **Fraihnan**.
- Freidjan**, *wk. v.* to spare.
- Freis**, *adj.* free. E. *free*.
- Fretun**, ate. See **Fra-itan**.
- Frijon**, *wk. v.* to love, 10. 21; 12. 30.
- Frijonds**, *str. s. m.* a friend; orig. pres. pt. of the above. E. *friend*.
- Friks**, *adj.* greedy; only in faihufriks, 7. 22. A. S. *frec*.
- Frithon**, *wk. v.* to make peace.
- Frius**, *str. s. n.* frost.
- Frodaba**, *adv.* wisely, 12. 34.
- Frods**, *Froths*, *adj.* wise. A. S. *fród*. See **Frathjan**.
- Frothun**, they understood. See **Frathjan**.
- Fruma**, *adj.* the first, first (*fem. frumei*), 10. 31; fruma sabbato, first day of the week, 15. 42; 16. 9. A. S. *forma*.
- Frumist**, *adv.* first, 4. 28; 16. 9.
- Frumists**, *superl. adj.* first, principal, chief (men), 6. 21. E. *foremost*.
- Frums**, *str. s. m.* beginning.
- Fugls**, *str. s. m.* a bird, fowl, 4. 4, 32. E. *fowl*.
- Fula**, *wk. s. m.* a foal, 11. 2. E. *foal*.
- Fulgins**, *adj.* hidden, 4. 22. See **Filhan**.
- Fulla-fahjan**, *wk. v.* to satisfy, 15. 15.
- Fulleiths**, *s.* fulness, 4. 28.
- Fulljan**, *wk. v.* to fill. E. *fill*.
- Fullnan**, *wk. v.* to become full.
- Fullo**, *wk. s. f.* fulness, 2. 21.
- Fulls**, *adj.* full; often followed by gen. 8. 19. E. *full*.
- Fuls**, *adj.* foul. E. *foul*.
- Funins**, **Funin**. See **Fon**.
- Funthi**. See **Finthan**.
- Fynikiska** (*φοινικίστα*), *adj.* Phoenician, 7. 26.
- G.
- Ga-**, a very common prefix to verbs, sbs., and adjs.; sometimes found repeated; it makes no appreciable difference to the sense. A. S. *ge-*, G. *ge-*, M. E. *y-* or *i-*.
- Ga-aistan**, *wk. v.* to reverence, respect, 12. 6.
- Ga-awiskon**, *wk. v.* to make ashamed, to shame; to maltreat, 12. 4.
- Ga-arman**, *wk. v. with acc.* to have pity on, pity, 5. 19.
- Ga-bairan**, *str. v.* to bear (children); to compare, 4. 30.
- Ga-bairhtjan**, *wk. v.* to make

- 'bright or clear, to manifest, 4. 22.
- Ga-band**, he had bound. See **Ga-bindan**.
- Ga-batnan**, *wk. v.* to profit, boot, benefit, 7. 11. See **Batiza**.
- Ga-bauan**, *v.* to make or build nests, to dwell, 4. 32.
- Ga-baurjaba**, *adv.* with pleasure, willingly, gladly, 6. 20; 12. 37; heartily, gladly (*not expressed in the Greek*), 14. 65.
- Ga-baurths**, *str. s. f.* birth, 7. 26; mel *ga-baurthais*, birthday, 6. 21; native country, 6. 4; generation, 8. 38.
- Gabei**, *wk. s. f.* riches, 4. 19.
- Gabigs**, *Gabeigs*, *adj.* rich, 10. 25. *From gibani.*
- Ga-bindan**, *str. v.* to bind, 3. 27; 5. 3; II. 4; 15. 7; *pt. s.* gaband, he had bound, 6. 17.
- Ga-blugan**, *str. v.* to bow, bend; eisarnam gabuganaim, with bent irons, 5. 4.
- Ga-bleithjan**, *wk. v.* to pity, 9. 22.
- Ga-botjan**, *wk. v.* to make useful; astra gabotjan, to restore, 9. 12.
- Ga-brikan**, *str. v.* to break; *pt. s.* gabrak, 5. 4; 8. 6.
- Ga-bruka**, *str. s. f.* a broken bit, a fragment, 8. 8. See above.
- Ga-daban**, *str. v.* (gadob) to happen, befall, 10. 32.
- Ga-dailjan**, *wk. v.* to divide, 3. 24, 26.
- Ga-daursan**, *anom. v.* to dare; *pt. s.* gadaursta, 12. 34.
- Ga-dauthnan**, *wk. v.* to die, 5. 39; 9. 48; 12. 19.
- Ga-dobs**, *adj.* fitting, fit.
- Ga-domjan**, *wk. v.* to doom, judge, condemn, 14. 64.
- Ga-drabani**, *str. v.* (drof, drobum, drabans), to hew out, 15. 46.
- Ga-dragkjan**, *Ga-draggkjan*, *wk. v.* to give to drink, 9. 41.
- Ga-draughts**, *str. s. m.* a soldier, 15. 16. *From draungan.*
- Ga-driusan**, *str. v.* to fall; *pt. s.* gadraus, 4. 4, 7, 8; 5. 22.
- Gaf**, gave. See **Giban**.
- Ga-fahan**, *str. v.* (faifah, faifahum, fahans) *with acc.* to catch, take, apprehend as a criminal, 9. 18.
- Ga-fastan**, *wk. v.* to hold fast, keep, 10. 20.
- Ga-fauards**, *str. s. f.* chief council, Sanhedrim, 14. 55; 15. 1.
- Ga-fraihnan**, *str. v.* to ask, seek, 2. 1; *pt. pl.* gafrehun, q. v.
- Ga-fraujinon**, *wk. v.* to exercise lordship, 10. 42.
- Ga-frehun**, they found out by inquiry, they heard (A. V. was noised), 2. 1. See **Ga-fraihnan**.
- Ga-fulljan**, *wk. v.* to fill, 15. 36.
- Ga-fullnan**, *wk. v.* to become full, be filled, 4. 37.
- Ga-gaggan**, *v. anom.* (*pt. t. gaiddja*), to come together, resort, 6. 30; *refl.* 3. 20; to come to pass, II. 23.
- Ga-ga-mainjan**, *wk. v.* to make common, defile, 7. 23.
- Ga-geigan**, *wk. v.* to win, gain, 8. 36.
- Gaggan**, *anom. v.* (iddja, iddjudum, gaggans), to gang, go, go one's way, I. 38; 3. 6; 7. 29; 10. 21; 16. 7; gaggan afar, to go after, to follow, 2. 14; 5. 24; 14. 13. E. *gang, go.*
- Gaggs**, *str. s. m.* a way, a street, 6. 56; II. 4.
- Ga-guds**, *adj.* godly, pious, 15. 43.
- Ga-haban**, *wk. v.* to have, hold, possess, 10. 23; to lay hold on, 3. 21; 6. 17.
- Ga-haihaitun**, 14. 11; 15. 16. See **Ga-haitan**.
- Ga-hailjan**, *wk. v.* to heal, 1. 34; 3. 10; 6. 13.
- Ga-hailnan**, *wk. v.* to become whole, to be healed, 5. 29.
- Ga-haitan**, *str. v.* (haihait, haihaitum, haitans), to call together;

- pt. pl.* gahaibaitun, promised, 14. 11; called together, 15. 16.
Ga-hausjan, *wk. v.* to hear, 2. 17; 3. 8; 5. 27; 7. 25.
Ga-hraineins, *str. s. f.* cleansing, 1. 44.
Ga-hrainjan, *wk. v.* to cleanse, make clean, 1. 40; 7. 19.
Ga-hugds, *str. s. f.* a thought; the thought, *i. e.* the mind, 12. 30.
Ga-hweitjan, *wk. v.* to whiten, 9. 3.
Ga-hwotjan, *wk. v.* to rebuke, 9. 25; strictly charge, 1. 43.
Gaianna, *wk. s.* Gehenna, 9. 43, 45, 47. Gk. γέεννα.
Ga-iddja, gathered themselves together, 3. 30. See **Ga-gaggan**.
Gairda, *str. s. f.* a girdle, 1. 6; 6. 8. Cf. E. *gird*.
Gairnjan, *wk. v.* with *gen.* to yearn for, long for, desire, wish for, 11. 3. E. *yearn*.
Gaittein, *str. s. n.* a kid.
Gaits, *str. s. f.* a goat. E. *goat*.
Ga-juko, *wk. s. f.* that which is yoked or paired; hence a comparison, parable, 3. 23; 4. 2; 12. 1.
Ga-kunnan, *wk. v.* to know, to consider; to read, 12. 26.
Ga-kwiman, *str. v.* to come together, come; *pt. pl.* gakwemun, 2. 2; 5. 21; 7. 1.
Ga-lagjan, *wk. v.* to lay, lay down, set, place, make (*with double acc.*), 6. 5; 11. 7; 12. 36.
Ga-laistjan, *wk. v.* with *acc.* to follow, 1. 36.
Ga-laith, went. See **Galeithan**.
Ga-laubeins, *str. s. f.* belief, faith, 2. 5; 5. 34; 10. 52.
Ga-laubjan, *wk. v.* to believe, 1. 15; 4. 24; 11. 31.
Ga-laugnjan, *wk. v.* to be hid, lie hid, 7. 24.
Ga-lausjan, *wk. v.* to loose, loosen, 5. 4.
Ga-leikan, *wk. v.* to please, 6. 22; to take pleasure in, 1. 11.
Ga-leikon, *wk. v.* to liken, 4. 30.
Ga-leiks, *adj.* like, 7. 8; 14. 70.
Ga-leithan, *str. v.* (laith, lithans), to go, come, 1. 20; 5. 38; 11. 11; 12. 12; 14. 10; *pt. s.* galaith, 1. 35; 2. 13; 3. 1; 7. 17.
Galesun; see **Ga-lisan**.
Ga-lewjan, *wk. v.* to betray, 3. 19; 14. 10.
Galga, *wk. s. m.* a cross (lit. gallows), 8. 34; 15. 21. E. *gallows*.
Ga-lisan, *str. v.* (las, lesun, lisans), to collect, gather together, 13. 27; *pt. pl.* galesun, 4. 1.
Ga-liung, *str. s. n.* a lie; galiug weitwodjan, to bear false witness, 14. 56.
Ga-liuga-christus, *str. s. m.* a false Christ, 13. 22.
Ga-liugan, *wk. v.* to marry, 6. 17.
Ga-liuga-praufetus, *str. s. m.* a false prophet, 13. 22.
Galinga-weitwods, *str. s. m.* a false witness, 10. 10.
Ga-mainjan, *wk. v.* to make common, defile, 7. 15, 18, 20.
Ga-mains, *adj.* common, unclean, 7. 2. A. S. *gemēne*.
Ga-manwjan, *wk. v.* to prepare, make ready, 1. 2.
Ga-marzjan, *wk. v.* to offend; *pass.* to be offended, 4. 17.
Ga-matjan, *wk. v.* to eat, 8. 8.
Ga-maurgjan, *wk. v.* to curtail, cut short, 13. 20.
Ga-meljan, *wk. v.* to write, 1. 2.
Ga-motan, *anom. v.* (*pres. sing.* ga-mot, *pl.* ga-motum; *pt. t.* ga-mosta, *pp.* ga-mots), to have room, find room, have place, 2. 2.
Ga-motjan, *wk. v.* to meet, 5. 2; 14. 13.
Ga-munan, *v. anom.* (*gamunaida*), to mind, to remember, 8. 18.
Ga-munds, *str. s. f.* remembrance, 14. 9.
Ga-nam, took, 9. 2. See **Ganiman**.

- Ga-nasjan**, *wk. v.* to save, 5. 34; 8. 35; 10. 52.
Ga-nesi, *Ga-nesun*; see **Ganisan**.
Ga-niman, *str. v.* to take, take with one, 5. 40; *pt. s.* ganam, 9. 2.
Ga-nipnan, *wk. v.* to mourn, to be sorrowful, 10. 22.
Ga-nisan, *str. v.* (*nas*, *nesum*, *nisans*), to be saved, 10. 26; to become whole, 5. 23, 28; *pt. pl.* ganesun, they became whole, 6. 56; *pt. s. subj.* ganesi, should be saved, 13. 20.
Ga-nithjis, *str. s. m.* a kinsman, 6. 4.
Ga-niutan, *str. v.* (*naut*, *nutum*, *nutans*), to net, catch with nets, catch; *pt. pl. subj.* ganuteina, 12. 13.
Ga-nohs, *adj.* sufficient, numerous, 10. 46. E. enough.
Ga-nuteina; see **Ga-niutan**.
Ga-raights, *adj.* right, just, righteous, 6. 20.
Gards, *str. s. m.* a house, 1. 29; 3. 20. E. yard.
Ga-rinnan, *str. v.* (*rann*, *runnum*, *runnans*), to run together, come together, 1. 33; *pt. pl.* garunnun, 14. 33.
Ga-runni, *str. s. n.* counsel, 3. 6; 15. 1.
Ga-saggkw; see **Ga-siggkwan**.
Ga-saihwani, *str. v.* to see, behold, 1. 10; 3. 11; 5. 15; *pt. s.* gasahw, 1. 16; 2. 14; *pt. pl.* gaschwun, 9. 8.
Ga-sakan, *str. v.* to reprove, rebuke; *pt. s.* gasok, 4. 39.
Ga-salbon, *wk. v.* to salve, anoint, 6. 13; 16. 1.
Ga-sat; see **Ga-sitan**.
Ga-satjan, *wk. v.* to set, place, lay, found; restore, 8. 25; *gasatida namo*, he surnamed, 3. 16.
Ga-sehwun; see **Ga-saihwani**.
Ga-siggkwan, *str. v.* to sink; *pt. s.* gasagggkw, 1. 32.
Ga-sitan, *str. v.* to sit down, to sit, 4. 1; *pt. s.* gasat, 11. 7.
Ga-skafta, *str. s. f.* shaping, formation, creation, things created, 10. 6.
Ga-skapjan, *str. v.* to shape, create, make; *pt. s.* gaskop, 13. 19; *pass.* to be made, 2. 27.
Ga-skeirjan, *wk. v.* to make sheer or clear, to interpret, 5. 41; 15. 22.
Ga-skohs, *adj.* shod, 6. 9.
Ga-skop, created, 13. 19. See **Ga-skapjan**.
Ga-slawan, *wk. v.* to be silent, 4. 39.
Ga-sleithjan, *wk. v.* to slight, injure; *with sik*, to be injured in, suffer the loss of, 8. 36.
Ga-sok; see **Ga-sakan**.
Ga-sothjan, *wk. v.* to fill, satisfy, 8. 4.
Ga-standan, *str. v.* to stand still, 10. 49. See **Ga-stoth**.
Ga-staurknan, *wk. v.* to dry up, pine away, 9. 18.
Ga-stoth, stood firm, *i.e.* became whole, was restored, 3. 5. See **Ga-standan**.
Ga-straujan, *wk. v.* to strew, straw, furnish, 14. 15.
Gasts, *str. s. m.* a stranger. E. guest.
Ga-swalt; see **Ga-swiltan**.
Ga-swikunthjan, *wk. v.* to manifest, make known, 3. 12.
Ga-swiltan, *str. v.* to die, 12. 20; *pt. s.* gaswalt, is dead, 5. 35; 9. 26.
Ga-swogjan, *wk. v.* to sigh, 7. 34.
Ga-taihun; see **Ga-teihan**.
Ga-tairan, *str. v.* (*tar*, *terum*, *taurans*), *lit.* to tear; to break, destroy, 14. 58; 15. 29.
Ga-tamjan, *wk. v.* to tame, 5. 4.
Ga-tauhun; see **Ga-tiuhan**.
Ga-taujan, *wk. v.* (*pt. t. ga-tawida*), to do, make, 1. 17; *pt. s.* ga-tawida, 2. 25; 5. 19; 6. 20; *pt. pl.* gatawidedun, 6. 30; 9. 13.

- Ga-taura**, *wk. s. m.* a tear, rent, 2. 21.
- Ga-tawida**; see **Ga-taujan**.
- Ga-teihhan**, *str. v.* (taih, taihum, tahihs), to teach, tell, announce to, make known to; *pt. s.* gataih, 16. 10; *pt. pl.* gatauhun, 5. 14; 6. 30.
- Ga-tilaba**, *adv.* conveniently, 14. II.
- Ga-tils**, *adj.* convenient, 6. 21.
- Ga-timrjan**, *wk. v.* to build, 12. 1; 14. 58; 15. 29.
- Ga-tiuhan**, *str. v.* to draw, lead, bring, take; *pt. pl.* gatauhun, 14. 53; 15. 16.
- Ga-thahan**, *wk. v.* to be silent, 10. 48.
- Ga-thairsan**, *str. v.* (thars, thaursum, thaursans), to wither, 3. 1. 3.
- Ga-thaursnan**, *wk. v.* to become dry, to wither away, 4. 6; 5. 29; 11. 21.
- Ga-thiuthjan**, *wk. v.* to bless, 8. 7.
- Ga-thlaihan**, *str. v.* to take in the arms, caress, 10. 16.
- Ga-thliuhan**, *str. v.* to flee; *pt. pl.* gathliauhun, 5. 14; 14. 50; 16. 8.
- Ga-thulan**, *wk. v.* to suffer, endure, 5. 26.
- Gatwo**, *wk. s. f.* a street. North E. *gate*, a street.
- Ga-u-hwa-sehwि**, whether he saw ought, 8. 23; compounded of *ga*, *uh*, *hwa*, and *saihwan*.
- Gaumjan**, *wk. v. with dat.* to see, perceive, behold, observe, 4. 12. A. S. *gyman*.
- Gaunon**, *wk. v.* to lament.
- Gaurs**, *adj.* sorrowful, sad, grieved, 3. 5; 6. 26; 10. 22.
- Ga-wagjan**, *wk. v.* to make to wag, stir, shake, 13. 25.
- Ga-wairpan**, *str. v.* to cast, cast down, throw down, 9. 18, 45. See *Wairpan*.
- Ga-wairtheigs**, *adj.* at peace, peacefully disposed, 9. 50.
- Ga-wairthi**, *str. s. n.* peace, 5. 34.
- Ga-waldan**, *str. v.* (waiwald, waiwalduni, waldans), to rule, bear rule, 10. 42.
- Ga-waliths**, *pp.* chosen, elect, 13. 20. See below.
- Ga-waljan**, *wk. v.* to choose, 13. 20.
- Ga-wandjan**, *wk. v.* to turn; *refl.* to turn oneself, to be converted, 4. 12.
- Ga-wargjan**, *wk. v.* to condemn, 10. 33.
- Ga-wasjan**, *wk. v.* to clothe, 1. 6; 5. 15.
- Ga-wath**; see **Ga-widan**.
- Ga-waurkjan**, *wk. v.* to work, make, 9. 5; to appoint, 3. 14.
- Gawi**, *str. s. n.* a province, country, region, 6. 55. Cf. G. *gau*.
- Ga-widan**, *str. v.* (wath, wedum, widans), to join together; *pt. s.* gawath, 10. 9.
- Gazds**, *str. s. m.* goad, sting. E. *goad*.
- Giba**, *str. s. f.* a gift. A. S. *gifu*.
- Gibam**, *str. v.* (*gaf*, *gebum*, *gibans*), to give; *pt. s.* *gaf*, 2. 26; 4. 7; *pp. fem.* *gibano*, 6. 2. E. *give*.
- Gibla**, *wk. s. m.* gable, pinnacle. E. *gable*.
- Gild**, *str. s. n.* tribute.
- Gildan**, *str. v.* (*gald*, *guldum*, *gulduans*), to yield, pay. E. *yield*.
- Gilst**, *str. s. n.* tribute.
- Giltha**, *str. s. f.* a sickle, 4. 29. Cf. E. *geld*.
- Ginnan**, *str. v.* (*gann*, *gunnum*, *gunnans*), to begin. A. S. *ginnan*.
- Giutan**, *str. v.* (*gaut*, *gutum*, *gutans*); with acc. to pour, 2. 22. A. S. *geotan*.
- Glitmujan**, *wk. v.* to shine, glitter, glister, 9. 3. Cf. E. *glitter*.
- Gods**, *adj.* good, 4. 20. E. *good*.
- Goljan**, *wk. v. with acc.* to salute, greet, 15. 18.
- Graban**, *str. v.* (*grof*, *grubom*, *grabans*), to grave, dig. E. *grave*.
- Gramjan**, *wk. v.* to make angry.

- Gras**, str. s. n. grass, a blade of grass, a herb, 4. 28, 32. E. grass.
Gredags, adj. greedy, hungry; gr. wisan, to hunger, 2. 25; 11. 12. E. greedy.
Gredus, str. s. m. hunger. E. greed.
Greipan, str. v. (graip, graipum, gripan), to gripe, grip, seize, lay hold of, take (prisoner), 14. 44, 48, 49, 51. E. gripe.
Gretan, Greitan, str. v. (gaigrot, gretans), to weep, lament, 5. 38; 14. 72. Scotch greet.
Grundus, s. ground. E. ground.
Gudja, wk. s. m. a priest, 1. 44. From guth.
Gulth, str. s. n. gold. E. gold.
Guma, wk. s. m. a man. A. S. guma, M. E. gome.
Gumeins, adj. manlike, male, 10. 6.
Gunda or Gund, str. s. n. a cancer.
Guth, str. s. m. God, 1. 1; 5. 7. E. God.

H.

- Habaith**, neut. of habaiths, pp. of haban; h. wesi, might be had in readiness, 3. 9. See below.
Haban, wk. v. (habaida), to have, 1. 22; 7. 3; to hold, esteem, 11. 32; to be able to do, 14. 8; to be about to, 10. 32; ubil habands (=Lat. *male habentes*), ill, 1. 34; pt. s. habaida, 7. 25. E. have.
Hafjan, str. v. (hof, hofum, hafans), to heave, heave up, carry, bear, 2. 3. E. heave.
Haftjan, wk. v. to cleave to.
Hafts, adj. joined. Cf. E. *haft*.
Hahan, str. v. (haihah, haihans), to hang, leave in suspense. A. S. hón.
Haidus, str. s. m. manner, way. A. S. hád; E. -hood, suffix.
Haifsts, str. s. f. strife.
Haihait; see *Haitan*.
- Haihs**, adj. half-blind, with one eye, 9. 47. Cf. Lat. *cæcus*.
Hailjan, wk. v. to heal, 3. 2, 15. E. heal.
Hails, adj. hale, whole, 5. 34; be hale, i. e. hail! 15. 18. E. whole, hale.
Haimothli, str. s. n. a homestead, landed possession, 10. 29, 30.
Haims, str. s. f. (pl. haimos), a village, country place, 1. 38; 6. 56. E. home.
Hairda, str. s. f. a herd, flock, 5. 11. E. herd=flock.
Hairedis, str. s. m. a herd, or shepherd. E. herd=shepherd.
Hairoto, wk. s. n. the heart, 2. 6. E. heart.
Hairus, str. s. m. a sword, 14. 43. A. S. heoru.
Haitan, str. v. (haihait, hahaitum, haitans), to name, call; pt. s. hahait, called, 1. 20; commanded, 5. 43; haitada, pr. s. (as fut. s.) pass. shall be called, 11. 17. A. S. hátan.
Haithi, str. s. f. heath. E. heath.
Haithiwisks, adj. of or belonging to a heath; wild, 1. 6.
Haithno, wk. s. f. a heathen woman, a Gentile woman, 7. 26. E. heathen.
Haiti, str. s. f. a command, hest. From haitan.
Hakuls, str. s. m. a cloak. A. S. hacele.
Halba, str. s. f. the half.
Halbs, adj. half, 6. 23. E. half.
Haldan, str. v. (perf. haihald, pl. hahaldum, pp. haldans), to hold, keep; hence to feed, keep sheep or swine, 5. 11. E. hold.
Haldis, adv. comp. rather. Icel. heldr.
Halja, str. s. f. hell. E. hell.
Halks, adj. needy, poor.
Hallus, str. s. m. a rock, stone.
Hals, str. s. m. neck. A. S. heals.
Hals-agga(?), wk. s. m. the neck, a proposed reading in 9. 42. [The

- MS. *kas* bals-*agga*; but cf. A. S. *heals*, neck.]
- Halts**, *adj.* halt, lame, 9. 45. E. *halt*.
- Hamfs, or Hanfs**, *adj.* one-handed, maimed, 9. 43. [Whether *m* or *n* is the right letter, seems uncertain.]
- Hamon**, *wk. v.* to clothe.
- Hana**, *wk. s. m.* a cock, 14. 68. A. S. *kana*.
- Handugei**, *wk. s. f.* handiness, cleverness, wisdom, 6. 2.
- Handugs**, *adj.* clever. E. *handy*.
- Handus**, *str. s. f.* the hand, 1. 31. E. *hand*.
- Handu-waurhts**, *adj.* wrought by hand, 14. 58.
- Hansa**, *str. s. f.* a company, a band of men, 15. 16. Cf. *Hanse-towns*.
- Hardu-hairtei**, *wk. s. f.* hard-heartedness, hardness of heart, 10. 5.
- Hardus**, *adj.* hard, E. *hard*.
- Harjis**, *str. s. m.* an army. A. S. *here*.
- Hatan**, *Hatjan*, *wk. v.* to hate. E. *hate*.
- Hatis**, *str. s. n.* hate.
- Haubith** (*gen.* *haubidis*), *str. s. n.* the head, 6. 16, 24; h. *afmaitan*, to behead, 6. 16, 27; h. *waihstins*, corner-stone, 12. 10. E. *head*.
- Hauhei**, *wk. s. f.* height.
- Hauheins**, *str. s. f.* glory.
- Hauh-haireti**, *s. pride*, 7. 22. See *Hauhs and Hairto*.
- Hauhists**, highest, 5. 7. See *Hauhs*.
- Hauhisti**, *str. s. n.* the highest point, highest height, 11. 10.
- Hauhittha**, *str. s. f.* height. E. *height*.
- Hauhjan**, *wk. v.* to exalt, lift on high, glorify, magnify, 2. 12.
- Hauhs**, *adj.* (*comp.* *haubiza*, *sup.* *hauhista*), high, 9. 2; *superl.* 5. 7. E. *high*.
- Hasunjan**, *wk. v.* to humiliate.
- Hauns**, *adj.* base, contemptible. A. S. *héan*.
- Haurds**, *str. s. f.* a door. Cf. E. *hurdle*.
- Hauri**, *str. s. n.* a glowing coal. Cf. E. *hearth*.
- Haurn**, *str. s. n.* a horn. E. *horn*.
- Hausjan**, *Hausjon*, *wk. v. with acc.* to hear, 4. 16; *with dat.* to listen to, 6. 11; 7. 14; 9. 7; *with prep.* *fram*, 3. 21. E. *hear*.
- Hawi**, *str. s. n.* grass. E. *hay*.
- Hazjan**, *wk. v.* to praise. A. S. *herian*.
- Heito**, *wk. s. f.* heat, fever. E. *heat*.
- Heiwa-frauja**, *wk. s. m.* a master of a house, 14. 14.
- Her**, *adv.* here, hither, 6. 3. E. *here*.
- Hethjo**, *wk. s. f.* a chamber.
- Hidre**, *adv.* hither, 11. 3. E. *hither*.
- Hilms**, *str. s. m.* a helmet. E. *helm*.
- Hilpan**, *str. v. with gen.* (*halp*, *hulpum*, *hulpans*), to help, 9. 22. E. *help*.
- Himina**, *str. s. m.* heaven, 1. 10, 11. Cf. G. *himmel*.
- Hindana**, *prep. with gen.* behind, on that side of, beyond, 3. 8. Cf. E. *behind*.
- Hindar**, *prep. with dat. and acc.* on that side of, beyond, 5. 1; behind, 8. 33.
- Hindumists**, *adj. superl.* hindmost. E. *hindmost*.
- Hiri**, *interj.* come here, 10. 21. See below.
- Hirjats**, *interj.* come here, you two! 1. 17; *dual form of hiri*.
- Hirjith**, *interj.* come ye here! 12. 7; *plural form of hiri*.
- His**, *pron. of which the fem. is hija, neut. hita, this; —und hita, till this time, till now, 13. 19.*
- Hita**, *neut. of his, this, 13. 19.* See *His*. E. *it*, A. S. *hit*.
- Hiufan**, *str. v.* (*hauf*, *hufum*, *hufans*),

- to sigh, mourn, lament. A. S. *hēfan*.
- Hluhma**, *wk. s. m.* a crowd.
- Hiwi**, *str. s. n.* hue, appearance. E. *hue*.
- Hlahjan**, *str. v.* (hloh, hlohum, hlahans), to laugh. E. *laugh*.
- Hlaifs, Hlaibs**, *str. s. m.* a loaf, bread, 2. 26; 7. 5. E. *loaf*.
- Hlains**, *str. s. m.* a hill.
- Hlaiw**, *str. s. n.* a grave, tomb, 6. 20; 15. 46; 16. 2. A. S. *hláw*.
- Hlamma**, *str. s. f.* a snare.
- Hlas**, *adj.* joyful, merry.
- Hlathan**, *str. v.* (hloth, hlothum, hlathans), to load. E. *lade*.
- Hlaupan**, *str. v.* (hlaihlaup), to run, leap. E. *leap*.
- Hlaus**, *str. s. m.* a lot, 15. 24. E. *lot*.
- Hleibjan**, *wk. v.* to assist.
- Hleiduma**, *adj.* left, on the left hand, 10. 37.
- Hleithra**, *str. s. f.* hut, tent. Cf. *E. lid?*
- Hlifan**, *str. v.* (hlaf, hlefum, hlufans), to steal, 10. 19.
- Hliftus**, *str. s. m.* a thief. Cf. E. *shop-lifter*.
- Hlija**, *wk. s. m.* tent, tabernacle, 9. 5.
- Hliuma**, *wk. s. m.* hearing, 7. 35. Cf. E. *li-sten*.
- Hlutræ**, *adj.* pure. A. S. *hlutor*.
- Hnaiws**, *adj.* lowly. *From hneiwan*.
- Hnaskwus**, *adj.* soft, tender. E. *nesh*.
- Hneiwan**, *str. v.* (hnaiw, hnium, hniwans), to bend down, sink. A. S. *knigan*.
- Hniupan**, *str. v.* (hnaup, hnupum, hnupans), to break.
- Hnuto**, *wk. s. f.* a thorn, sting.
- Hoha**, *wk. s. m.* a plough.
- Holon**, *wk. v.* to treat with violence.
- Horinassus**, *str. s. m.* whoredom, adultery, 7. 21.
- Horinon**, *wk. v.* to commit adultery, 10. 11. See below.
- Horinodel**, adulterous (*pt. pres.*
- sem. from horinon, v. to commit adultery*), 8. 38.
- Hors**, *str. s. m.* a whoremonger. Cf. E. *whore*.
- Hrains**, *adj.* pure, clean, 1. 41. Cf. E. *rinse*.
- Hramjan**, *wk. v.* to crucify.
- Hrisjan**, *wk. v.* to shake. A. S. *krystan*.
- Hropjan**, *wk. v.* to call out, cry out, 1. 26; 3. 11. A. S. *krópan*.
- Hrot**, *str. s. n.* a roof, 2. 4.
- Hrotheiga**, *adj.* triumphant. Cf. A. S. *króðor*, joy.
- Hrugga**, *str. s. f.* a staff, 6. 8. E. *rung*.
- Hrukjan**, *wk. v.* to crow (as a cock), 14. 72. Cf. E. *rook*.
- Huggrian**, *wk. v.* to hunger. E. *hunger*.
- Hugjan**, *wk. v.* to think, imagine, trust, 10. 24. A. S. *hogian*.
- Hugs**, *str. s. m.* thought. A. S. *hyge*.
- Huhrus**, *str. s. m.* hunger.
- Hulistr**, *str. s. n.* a veil. E. *holster*.
- Huljan**, *wk. v. with acc.* to hide, cover, 14. 65. Cf. prov. E. *hull*, *husk*.
- Hulths**, *adj.* gracious. A. S. *hold*.
- Hun**, *indef. suffix, as in ains-hun*, any one, *hwas-hun*, any one.
- Hund**, *s. n. (pl. hunda)*, a hundred, *only used in pl. preceded by twa, etc.; — twa h., 200; — thrīja h., 300; — fīmf hunda, 500; — niun hunda, 900; 14. 5. E. *hund-red*.*
- Hunda-faths**, *str. s. m.* a centurion, 15. 39.
- Hunds**, *str. s. m.* a dog, hound, 7. 27. A. S. *hund*, E. *hound*.
- Hunsl**, *str. s. n.* a sacrifice, 9. 49. E. *house*.
- Hunsljan**, *wk. v.* to offer.
- Hunths**, *str. s. f.* captivity. *From hinthan*.
- Hups**, *str. s. m.* the hip, loins, 1. 6. E. *hip*.
- Hus**, *str. s. n.* house. E. *house*.

- Huzd**, *str. s. n.* a treasure, 10. 21.
E. hoard.
- HW.**
- Hwa**, what. See **Hwas**.
- Hwadre**, *adv.* whither.
- Hwairban**, *str. v.* (hwarb, hwaurbum, hwaurbans), to walk. A.S. *hwéorfan*.
- Hwairnei**, *wk. s. f.* skull, 15. 22.
[Unless we consider *hwärneis* as an adj., 'belonging to a skull.']
- Hwaiteis**, *str. s. m.* wheat. E. *wheat*.
- Hwaiwei**, *adv.* how, 2. 26; 3. 23.
See **Hwe**.
- Hwan**, *adv.* when; *hwan lang mel*, for how long a time, 9. 21; *nibai hwan*, lest at any time, 4. 12; *hwan filu*, how much, 3. 8. E. *when*.
- Hwanzuh**, *acc. of Hwazuh*, *q. v.*
- Hwapjan**, *wk. v.* to quench.
- Hwar**, *adv.* where, 14. 12.
- Hwarbon**, *wk. v.* to go about, walk, 1. 16; II. 27. *Allied to hwairban.*
- Hwarzis**, *pron.* who? which? (*out of many*), 9. 34; 12. 23.
- Hwarzizuh**, *adj.* every, each one, 15. 24. *From hwarzis and uh.*
- Hwas**, *pron. inter. and rel.* (*hwo, hwa*), who, what, which, what sort of, I. 24; any one, anything, 2. 9; 7. 16. E. *who*.
- Hwas-hun**, *pron.* any one; *ni hw.*, no one, 10. 18, 29.
- Hwassei**, *wk. s. f.* sharpness.
- Hwathar**, *adj.* whether (of two), which (of two), 2. 9. E. *whether*.
- Hwathjan**, *wk. v.* to foam, 9. 18, 20.
- Hwatho**, *wk. s. f.* foam.
- Hwathro**, *adv.* from whence, whence, 6. 2; 8. 4. E. *whither*.
- Hwazuh**, *pron. indef.* (*fem. hwo'h, neut. hwa'h*), each, every; *from hwas and uh*, 9. 49; *twaus hwanzuh*, two and two, 6. 7.
- Hwe**, *adv.* how, *instr. case of hwas*, 4. 30. Cf. E. *how*.
- Hweila**, *str. s. f.* a while, a time, a season, 2. 19; time, hour, 15. 25. E. *while*.
- Hweila-hwairbs**, *adj.* enduring only for a while, 4. 17.
- Hweits**, *adj.* white, 9. 3. E. *white*.
- Hwileiks**, *Hweleiks*, what sort of. E. *which*.
- Hwis**, *gen. m. n. of hwas*, 6. 24.
- Hwo**, *fem. of hwas*, who, what, I. 27; 3. 33.
- Hwota**, *str. s. f.* a threat.
- Hwtjan**, *wk. v.* to threaten, rebuke, charge, 10. 48.
- I.
- Iairusaulymim**, Jerusalem, 7. 1.
- Ibai**, *conj.* perhaps; *answers in questions to Greek μή*, 2. 19; lest, 2. 21. E. *if*.
- Ibns**, *adj.* even. E. *even*.
- Ibuks**, *adj.* backwards.
- Iddjedun**, they went, 5. 24. See *Gaggan*. A.S. *eode*, pl. *sodon*.
- Idreiga**, *str. s. f.* repentance, I. 4.
- Idreigon**, *wk. v.* (*with and without sik*), to repent, I. 15; 6. 12.
- Id-weitjan**, *wk. v.* to reproach, revile, 15. 32. A.S. *ed-witan*.
- Iftuma**, *adj.* the one after, the following; *iftumin daga*, on the morrow, II. 12.
- Igkwis**, *dat. and acc. dual*, you two, I. 17; 10. 36. A.S. *inc.*
- Ija**, her, *acc. f. of is*, I. 30; 5. 33.
- Ijos**, them, *acc. fem. pl. of is*, 16. 8.
- Ik**, *pron.* I, I. 2; 6. 16. E. *I*.
- Im**, to them; *from is*, I. 31.
- Im**, am. See **Wisan**.
- Imma**, him, *pron. dat. of is*, I. 5.
- In**, *prep. (with dat. and acc.) in*, I. 2; towards, into, to, 5. 1; *with gen.* on account of, about, through, by; — in this, (or in-uh-this), on this account; — in thizei, because, for the reason that. *It is a common prefix.* E. *in*.
- Ina**, him; *acc. of is*, I. 10, 26, 43.

- In-feinan**, *wk. v.* to pity, have compassion on, I. 41; 8. 2.
- In-maideins**, *str. s. f.* a change, exchange, 8. 37.
- In-maidjan**, *wk. v.* to change, exchange, transfigure, 9. 2.
- Inn**, *adv. in*, I. 19.
- Innana**, *adv. within¹; prep. with gen.* within, inside, 15. 16.
- Innathro**, *adv. within*, 7. 21, 23.
- Inn at-gaggan**, *str. v.* to enter, enter into, go into, 4. 19; 5. 39. See *Gaggan*.
- Inn gaggan**, *wk. v.* to go in, enter; i. framis, to go on, I. 19.
- Innuma**, *adj. comp.* inner.
- Ins**, them; *pl. acc. m. of is*, I. 20; 2. 13; 6. 7.
- In-saiyan**, *str. v.* to sow in, 4. 15.
- In-saihwian**, *str. v.* (sahw, schwum, sahwans), to look upon, regard, behold, 10. 21; to look round, 9. 8.
- In-sailjan**, *wk. v.* to let down, lower with cords, 2. 4.
- In-sandjan**, *wk. v.* to send, I. 2; 3. 14; 5. 12.
- Inuh, Inu**, *prep.* without, 4. 34; from in, followed by the enclitic u or uh inuh; this, therefore, 10. 7.
- In-wagjan**, *wk. v.* to stir up, I5. 11.
- In-weitan**, *str. v.* to worship, reverence, salute; *pt. s.* inwait, 5. 6; *pt. pl.* inwitun, 9. 15.
- In-widan**, *str. v.* to reject, frustrate, 7. 9; to deny, refuse, 8. 34; 14. 72.
- In-wisan**, *v. anom.* to be present; hence to be present and gone again, to be just past, 16. 1.
- Is**, *pron. he*, I. 8; *fem. si*; *neut. ita*, 4. 37; *gen. m. is*, I. 7, 16; *gen. f. izos*, of her, I. 31; *dat. m. imma*, I. 5; *dat. f. izai*, 5. 34; *acc. m. ina*, I. 10; *acc. f. ija*, I. 30; *gen. pl. ize*, I. 23; *dat. pl. im*, I. 31; *acc. pl. m. ins*, I. 20.
- Is**, thou art, I. 11, 24. See **Wisan**.
- Ist**, is, 7. 2. See **Wisan**. E. is.
- Ita**, it; *nom. n. of is*, 4. 37.
- Itan**, *str. v.* (at, etum, itans), to eat. E. eat.
- Ith**, *conj. but*, I. 8, 41; except, 4. 34.
- Iudaieis**, Jews, 7. 3.
- Iup**, *adv. upwards*. E. up.
- Iupa**, *adv. above*.
- Iupathro**, *adv. from above*, 15. 38.
- Izai**, to her, *dat. f. of is*, 5. 34.
- Ize**, of them, *gen. pl. m. of is*, I. 23; 5. 37.
- Izos**, of her; *gen. fem. sing. of is*, I. 31.
- Izwar**, *pos. pron. your*, 2. 8; 6. 11; 7. 9.
- Izwis**, to you, you; *dat. and acc. pl. of thu*, I. 8; 4. 11.
- J.
- J**, the fifteenth letter of the alphabet. As a numeral it means 60; 4. 8.
- Ja**, *adv. yes*. E. yea.
- Jabai**, *conj. if*, even if, although, I. 40; 4. 26.
- Jah**, *conj. and*, I. 4; even, also, 2. 28.
- Jai**, *adv. yes*, verily, 7. 28.
- Jainar**, *adv.* there, I. 35; 5. 11. See *Jains*.
- Jaind, Jaindre**, *adv.* there. Cf. E. yonder.
- Jains**, *pron. dem. that*, (*fem. jaina, neut. Jainata*), I. 9; 4. 35. E. yon.
- Jainthro**, *adv.* thence, I. 19; 6. 1; 10. 1.
- Jer**, *str. s. n.* a year, 5. 25. E. year.
- Jiuka**, *str. s. f.* strife.
- Jiukan**, *wk. v.* to contend, fight.
- Ju**, *adv. now*, already, 8. 2. A.S. ii.
- Jugga-lauths**, *str. s. m.* a young lad, a young man, I4. 51; 16. 5. From *jugga* and *liudan*.
- Juggs**, *adj.* young, new, 2. 22. E. young.
- Juk**, *str. s. n.* a yoke. E. yoke.

- Junda**, str. s. f. youth, 10. 20.
Jus, pron. ye, 7. 11; pl. of thou, thou; gen. izwara; dat. and acc. izwis, 1. 8; 4. 11. E. ye.
Juthan, adv. already, 1. 45; 4. 37; II. 11; 13. 28; 15. 42.
- K.**
- Kaisar**, str. s. m. Cæsar, 12. 14.
Kaisara-gild, str. s. n. tribute-money, 12. 14.
Kalbo, wk. s. f. a calf. E. calf.
Kalds, adj. cold. E. cold.
Kalkinassus, str. s. m. fornication, adultery, 7. 21.
Kalkjo, wk. s. f. a harlot.
Kann, I know, I can; from kunnan, 1. 24. E. can.
Kannjan, wk. v. to make known. E. ken.
Kant, for Kannit, thou knowest, 10. 19. See Kunnan.
Kara, str. s. f. care; hence kar' ist, with acc. of pers. and gen. of thing, it concerns; used without ist, 4. 38; ni kara thuk, there is no care to thee, thou carest not, 12. 14. E. care.
Karkara, str. s. f. a prison, 6. 17, 27. Lat. carcer.
Karon, wk. v. to be concerned about.
Kas, str. s. n. a vessel, pot (for holding liquids, etc.), 3. 27, (A. V. goods); II. 16. Icel. ker.
Kasja, wk. s. m. a potter.
Katilis, str. s. m. a kettle, vessel for water, 7. 4. E. kettle.
Kaupatjan, wk. v. to strike with the palm of the hand, to cuff, 14. 65.
Kaupon, wk. v. to traffic, trade. E. cheapen.
Kaurban, Corban, 7. 11.
Kauritha, str. s. f. a burden.
Kaurjan, wk. v. to lade, burden.
Kaurn, str. s. n. corn. E. corn.
Kaurno, str. s. f. corn, a grain of corn, 4. 28, 31.
- Kaurus**, adj. burdensome.
Kausjan, wk. v. to prove, test; to taste, 9. 1. *Causal of kiusan.*
Keinan, wk. v. to spring up, grow (of plants), 4. 27.
Kelikn, str. s. n. a tower, 12. 1; upper room, 14. 15.
Kilthei, wk. s. f. womb. Cf. E. child.
Kindins, str. s. m. a governor.
Kinnus, str. s. f. the cheek. Cf. E. chin.
Kintus, str. s. m. a farthing.
Kiusan, str. v. (kaus, kusum, kusans), to choose. A. S. céosan.
Klismjan, wk. v. to tinkle.
Klismo, wk. s. f. a cymbal.
Kniu, str. s. n. (gen. kniwis), the knee, 1. 40; 15. 19. E. knee.
Knoda, or **Knods**, s. f. a race, stock.
Knussjan, wk. v. to kneel, 10. 17; k. kniwam, to kneel, 1. 40.
Kriustan, str. v. (kraust, krustum, krustans), to gnash with the teeth, grind the teeth, 9. 18. E. crush.
Krusts, str. s. f. gnashing of teeth.
Kukjan, wk. v. with dat. to kiss, 14. 44. 45.
Kuni, str. s. n. kin, race, generation, tribe, 8. 12; 9. 19. E. kin.
Kunnan, anom. v. (first perf. as pres. kann, pl. kunnun; pt. t. kuntha; pp. kunths), to know, 4. 11; pt. pl. kunthedun, 1. 34. A. S. cunnan.
Kunthi, str. s. n. knowledge.
Kunths, pp. as adj. known. A. S. cūd.
Kustus, str. s. m. a proof, test. Cf. A. S. costian, to tempt.
- KW.**
- Kwainon**, wk. v. to mourn, weep, lament, 16. 10. E. whine.
Kwairnus, str. s. a mill-stone. E. quern. See *Asilu-kwairnus.*
Kwairrus, adj. gentle.

- Kwam**, came; *from kwiman*; 1. 9; 7. 31.
- Kwast**, thou sayest, 12. 32. See **Kwithan**.
- Kwath**, said, 4. 30; 7. 6. See **Kwithan**. E. *quoth*.
- Kwemun**, came, 1. 29; 4. 4. See **Kwiman**.
- Kwethun**, spoke, told, 1. 30; 4. 38. See **Kwithan**.
- Kwens**, **Kweins**, str. s. f. a woman, a wife, 6. 17; 10. 2. E. *queen, quean*.
- Kwiman**, str. v. (kwam, kwemun, kwumans), to come, arrive, 1. 7; pt. pl. *kwemun*, 1. 29; 4. 4. E. *come*.
- Kwineins**, adj. female, 10. 6.
- Kwino**, wk. s. f. a woman, 5. 25.
- Kwistjan**, wk. v. to destroy. A.S. *cwyasan*.
- Kwithan**, str. v. (kwath, kwethum, kwithans), to say, speak, call, name; pt. s. *kwath*, 4. 30; pt. pl. *kwethun*, 1. 30; 4. 38; ubil *kwi-than*, to speak evil of one, 7. 10.
- Kwithiduh**, *for kwithith uh, and say ye*, 16. 7.
- Kwithu-hafta**, wk. s. f. a woman with child, 13. 17.
- Kwithus**, str. s. m. womb. A. S. *cwid*.
- Kwius**, adj. quick, living, alive, 12. 27. Cf. E. *quick*.
- Kwrammitha**, str. s. f. moisture.
- Kwums**, str. s. m. coming. *From kwiman*.
- L.**
- L**, the twelfth letter of the Gothic alphabet. *As a numeral, it signifies 30; 4. 8.*
- Lag**, lay; *from ligan*, 1. 30; 2. 4.
- Laggs**, adj. long (*only used with ref. to time*); swa lagga hweila swe, so long as, 2. 19; hwan lagg mel, how long, 9. 21. E. *long*.
- Lagjan**, wk. v. to lay, set, place, 5. 23; 6. 56; 10. 16; 15. 19; lagjan ana, to lay upon, 5. 23. E. *lay*.
- Laian**, str. v. to revile. A. S. *léan*.
- Laiba**, str. s. f. a thing left, a leaving, remnant, 8. 8. Cf. E. *leave*.
- Laigaion**, s. a legion (*from Gk. λεγέων*), 5. 9, 15.
- Laikan**, str. v. (lailaik, laikans), to leap for joy.
- Laiks**, str. s. m. sport, dance. A. S. *lác*.
- Lailot**, he permitted, suffered, 5. 19. See **Letan**.
- Laisareis**, str. s. m. a teacher, master, 4. 38.
- Laiseine**, str. s. f. a teaching, doctrine, 1. 22; 4. 2.
- Laisjan**, wk. v. to teach, 1. 21. A. S. *léran*.
- Laistjan**, wk. v. to follow (*with acc.; also with prep. afar*), 1. 18; 8. 34; 9. 38.
- Laists**, str. s. m. a track, footstep. E. *last, sb.*
- Lamb**, str. s. n. a lamb. E. *lamb*.
- Land**, str. s. n. land, field. E. *land*.
- Lasiws**, adj. weak.
- Lathon**, wk. v. to call, invite, 2. 17. A. S. *ladian*.
- Latjan**, wk. v. to tarry.
- Lats**, adj. slothful. E. *late*.
- Laubjan**, wk. v. to believe. Cf. E. *be-lieve*.
- Laufs**, **Laubs**, str. s. m. a leaf, 11. 13; pl. *laubos*, 13. 28. E. *leaf*.
- Laugnjan**, wk. v. to lie, deny, 14. 70. *From liugan*.
- Leuhatjan**, wk. v. to shine as lightning.
- Leuhmuni**, **Leuhmoni**, str. s. f. lightning.
- Leun**, str. s. n. pay, reward. A. S. *lénan*.
- Leaus**, adj. empty. E. *loose*.
- Leaus-handja**, adj. empty-handed, 12. 3.
- Leausjan**, wk. v. to make of none effect.

- Laus-kwithrs**, *adj.* with empty stomach, fasting, 8. 3.
- Leihsts**, *adj.* light (not heavy).
- Leibwan**, *str. v.* (laihw), to lend. Cf E. *lend, loan*.
- Leik**, *str. s. n.* the body, 5. 29; a dead body, carcase, 15. 43; flesh, 10. 8; 13. 20. A. S. *litc*.
- Leikan**, *wk. v.* to please. E. *like*.
- Leikeis**, *str. s. m.* a physician. See *Leikeis*.
- Lein**, *str. s. n.* linen, 14. 51, 52; 15. 46. Lat. *linum*.
- Leisan**, *str. v.* (lais, lisum, lisans), to learn. Cf E. *learn*.
- Leithan**, *str. v.* (laith, lithum, lithans), to go. A. S. *lidan*.
- Leithus**, *str. s. n.* strong drink.
- Leitile**, *adj.* (*comp. minniza, superl. minnists*), little, 1. 19; 9. 42; 14. 20. E. *little*.
- Leikeis**, *Leikeis*, *str. s. m.* a leech, physician, 2. 17; 5. 26. E. *leech*.
- Letan**, *str. v.* (*also spelt leitan*, 15. 9, etc.; *pt. t. lailot, pp. letans*), to let, permit, suffer, allow, 5. 19. E. *let*.
- Lew**, *str. s. n.* occasion, opportunity.
- Lewjan**, *wk. v.* to betray, 14. 42, 44.
- Libains**, *str. s. f.* life, 4. 19; 9. 43; 10. 17. See below.
- Liban**, *wk. v.* to live, 5. 23. E. *live*.
- Ligan**, *str. v.* (lag, legum, ligans), to lie, 1. 30; 2. 4. E. *lie*.
- Ligrs**, *str. s. m.* a couch, bed, 4. 21; 7. 4, 30. E. *lair*.
- Lisan**, *str. v.* (las, lesum, lisans), to gather. Prov. E. *lease*, to glean.
- Lists**, *str. s. f.* craftiness. A. S. *list*.
- Lita**, *str. s. f.* a prayer.
- Lithus**, *str. s. m.* limb, member. A. S. *lid*.
- Liubs**, *adj.* dear, beloved, 1. 11; 9. 7; 12. 6. E. *lief*.
- Liudan**, *str. v.* (lauth, ludum, ludans), to grow, spring up. 4. 27.
- Liugan**, *str. v.* (laug, lugum, lug-
- ans), to lie, tell falsehoods. E. *lie*.
- Liugan**, *wk. v.* (*pt. t. liugaida*), to marry, to take a wife, 10. 11; 12. 25; to be married, take a husband, 10. 12.
- Liugn**, *str. s. n.* a lie.
- Liuhath**, *str. s. n.* (*gen. liuhadis*), light, 13. 24; 14. 54. E. *light*.
- Liuta**, *wk. s. m.* a dissembler, hypocrite, 7. 6.
- Liutei**, *wk. s. f.* deceit, pretence, hypocrisy, 7. 22; 12. 15.
- Liuts**, *adj.* deceitful. A. S. *lytig*.
- Liuthon**, *wk. v.* to sing.
- Lofa**, *wk. s. m.* the flat or palm of the hand;—lofam slahan, to strike with the palms of the hands, 14. 65. Prov. E. *loof*, palm of the hand.
- Lubains**, *str. s. f.* hope.
- Ludja**, *str. s. f.* the face.
- Luftus**, *str. s. m.* the air. Cf E. *a-loft*.
- Lukarn**, *str. s. n.* a light, candle (Lat. *lucerna*), 4. 21.
- Lukarna-statiba**, *wk. s. m.* a candlestick, 4. 21. From *lukarn* and *statiba*.
- Lun**, *str. s. n.* a ransom, 10. 45.
- Lustus**, *str. s. m.* lust, desire, 4. 19. E. *lust*.
- Luoton**, *wk. v.* to betray; see *Liuta*.
- M.**
- Magan**, *v. anom. (old pt. t. as pres. mag, pt. t. mahta, pp. mahts)*, to be able, 1. 40; maguts-u, are ye able, 10. 38. And see *Mahta*. E. *may*.
- Magaths**, *str. s. f.* a maid. E. *maid*.
- Magus**, *str. s. m.* a boy. A. S. *maga*.
- Mahta**, *pt. s.* might, could, 1. 45; mahtedum, *pt. pl.* were able, 3. 20; see *Magan*. E. *might*.
- Mahteigs**, *adj.* mighty, great, possible, 9. 23; 10. 27. E. *mighty*.
- Mahts**, *adj.* possible.

- Mahts**, str. s. f. might, power, strength, virtue, 5. 30; miracle, 6. 2. E. *might*.
- Maidjan**, wk. v. to change, falsify.
- Maihstus**, str. s. m. a dunghill.
- Mail**, str. s. n. a spot. E. *mole*.
- Maimaitun**; see *Maitan*.
- Mais**, (*μᾶλλον*), adv. more, rather, 5. 26; —mais thanima, so much the more, 7. 36; —filus mais, or filu mais, much more; thanamais, more still, longer, 5. 35; rather, 15. 11. Cf. E. *more*.
- Maists**, superl. adj. the greatest, 4. 32; 9. 34; as a sb. a chief man, man of rank, 6. 21. E. *most*.
- Maitan**, str. s. (maimait, maitans), to cut; pt. pl. maimaitun, 11. 8.
- Maithms**, str. s. m. a gift, Corban, 7. 11. A. S. *máðm*.
- Maizo**, comp. adj. (f. maizei, n. maizeo), greater, 12. 31. E. *more*.
- Malan**, v. to grind. Cf. E. *meal*.
- Malma**, wk. s. m. sand.
- Malo**, wk. s. f. a moth.
- Mammo**, wk. s. f. flesh.
- Managei**, wk. s. f. a crowd, multitude, the people, 2. 4; 3. 7.
- Managiza**, compar. adj. more, 12. 33. See *Manags*.
- Managa**, adj. much, many, I. 34; 12. 26. E. *many*.
- Mana-seths**, *Mana-seds*, str. s. f. a multitude; the world, 14. 9. Lit. *man-seed*, i. e. generation of men.
- Man-leika**, wk. s. m. the image or likeness (of a man), 12. 16.
- Manna**, wk. s. m. a man, I. 17; gen. s. mans, 2. 10; 7. 15; dat. s. mann, 7. 15; acc. s. mannan, 7. 15; gen. pl. manne, 7. 7. E. *man*.
- Manna-hun**, adj. any one; ni m., no one, I. 44; 8. 26; 9. 9. From *manna*, with suffix *hun*.
- Manwjan**, wk. v. to prepare, I. 3. 19; 10. 40; 14. 12.
- Manwus**, adj. ready, 14. 15.
- Marei**, wk. s. f. the sea, I. 16; 3. 7; hindar marein, across the sea, 5. I. E. *mere*.
- Marka**, str. s. f. border-country, coast, 5. 17; 7. 31. E. *marc-es*.
- Marijan**, wk. v. to offend, hinder, cause to stumble, 9. 43. Cf. E. *mar*.
- Matha**, wk. s. m. a worm, 9. 44. 46, 48. Cf. E. *moth*.
- Mathl**, str. s. n. a market, market-place, 7. 4.
- Mathljan**, wk. v. to speak. A. S. *melabian*.
- Mati-balgs**, str. s. m. a meat-bag, wallet, scrip, 6. 8. From mats and balgs.
- Matjan**, wk. v. to eat, I. 6; 2. 26; 14. 14. From mats.
- Mats**, str. s. m. (pl. mateis), meat, food, 7. 19. E. *meat*.
- Maudjan**, wk. v. to remind.
- Maujai**, dat. of *Mawi*, q. v.
- Maurgins**, str. s. m. morn, morning, 11. 20; 15. I. E. *morn*.
- Maurnan**, wk. v. to mourn, be grieved about. E. *mourn*.
- Maurthr**, str. s. n. a murder, 7. 21; 15. 7. E. *murder*.
- Maurthrjan**, wk. v. to murder, kill, 10. 19.
- Mawi**, str. s. f. (gen. maujos, dat. maujai), a maid, maiden, damsel, 5. 42; 6. 22. Allied to *magus*.
- Mawilo**, wk. s. f. a young maiden, damsel, 5. 41.
- Meigs**, str. s. m. a son-in-law.
- Meina**, gen. of ik, 8. 35. A. S. *min*.
- Meins**, poss. pron. my, I. 2, II. E. *mine, my*.
- Meki**, str. s. n. a sword.
- Mel**, str. s. n. time, I. 15; 9. 21; season, 11. 13; mela gabaurthais, birthday, 6. 21. E. *meal*, a time for food.
- Mela**, wk. s. m. a measure, a bushel, 4. 21.
- Meljan**, wk. v. to write, 10. 4.

- Mena**, *wk. s. m.* the moon, 13. 24.
E. moon.
- Menoths**, *str. s. m.* a month. E. month.
- Meritha**, *str. s. f.* fame, report, 1. 28. A.S. *mérð*, *mérðu*.
- Merjan**, *wk. v.* to proclaim, announce, preach, 6. 12; noise abroad, 1. 4.
- Mes**, *str. s. n.* a table, 11. 15; a dish, charger, 6. 25; dal u mesa, a ditch or receptacle for a wine-vat, 12. 1. A.S. *mýse*.
- Midjis**, *adj.* middle, midst, 9. 36. E. mid.
- Midjun-gards**, *str. s. m.* the earth. A.S. *middangeard*.
- Miduma**, *str. s. f.* the midst, 3. 3.
- Mik**, me; *acc. of ik*, 1. 40. E. me.
- Mikiljan**, *wk. v.* to magnify, extol, glorify, praise, 2. 12.
- Mikils**, *adj.* mickle, great, much, 1. 26. E. mickle.
- Milds**, *adj.* mild. E. mild.
- Milhma**, *wk. s. m.* a cloud, 9. 7; 13. 26; 14. 62.
- Milith**, *str. s. n.* honey, 1. 6. Lat. mel.
- Miluks**, *str. s. f.* milk. E. milk.
- Mimz**, *str. s. n.* flesh, meat.
- Minnists**, *superl. adj.* most minute, smallest, least, 4. 31.
- Minniza**, *compar. adj.* smaller, less, 15. 40. From mins.
- Mins**, *adv.* less.
- Mis**, to me, me, *dat. of ik*, 1. 17; 5. 7.
- Missa-deds**, *str. s. f.* a misdeed, sin, 11. 25. E. misdeed.
- Missa-leiks**, *adj.* various, divers, 1. 34. A.S. *mislic*.
- Misso**, *adv.* reciprocally, *gen. after a pers. pron.* one another, 1. 27; 4. 41.
- Mitan**, *str. v. (pt. t. mat, pl. metum, meitum, pp. mitans)*, to mete, measure, 4. 24. E. mete.
- Mitaths**, *Mitads*, *str. s. f.* a measure, a bushel, 4. 24.
- Mith**, *prep. with dat.* with, amongst, together with, through, by, near, in reply to, 1. 13; mith tweihnam markom, amid the two boundaries, in the midst of the region, 7. 31. A.S. mid.
- Mith anakumbjan**, *wk. v.* to lie down together with, to recline at meat with, 2. 15.
- Mith iddjedun**, they went with, 15. 41. See Gaggan.
- Mith-sokjan**, *wk. v.* to dispute, 8. II.
- Mith-thanei**, *conj.* when, whilst, 4. 4.
- Mith ushramjan**, *wk. v.* to crucify with, 15. 32.
- Miton**, *wk. v.* to measure; hence, to weigh a matter, consider, reason upon, ponder, 2. 8.
- Mitons**, *str. s. f.* a measuring; hence, a reasoning, consideration, thought, 7. 21.
- Mizdo**, *wk. s. f.* meed, reward, 9. 41. E. need.
- Mods**, *str. s. m.* moodiness, anger, wrath, 3. 5. E. mood.
- Mota**, *str. s. f.* toll, custom, 2. 14.
- Motan**, *anom. v. (pt. t. mota)*, to be obliged to. A.S. *mótan*.
- Motareis**, *str. s. m.* a receiver of custom, toll-taker, publican, 2. 15. From mota.
- Motjan**, *wk. v.* to meet. E. meet.
- Mulda**, *str. s. f.* dust, 6. II. E. mould.
- Munan**, *wk. v.* to consider, intend.
- Muns**, *str. s. m.* mind, meaning. Cf. E. mind.
- Munths**, *str. s. m.* mouth. E. mouth.

N.

- Nadrs**, *str. s. m.* adder, viper. E. adder (for nadder).
- Nagljan**, *wk. v.* to nail. Cf. E. nail.
- Nahan***, *str. v. (pres. nah, pt. t.*

- nahta, *pp.* nauhts), to suffice.
Hence ganohs, *adj.*
- Nahta-mats**, *str. s. m.* (*lit.* night-meat), an evening meal, supper, 6. 21.
- Nahts**, *str. s. f.* night, 4. 27. E. night.
- Naiteins**, *str. s. f.* blasphemy, 2. 7; 3. 28. Cf. A. S. *néitan*, to vex.
- Naiw**, was angry, *pt. s. from an infin.* neiwan, 6. 19. [The reading is very doubtful, and little more than conjectural.]
- Nakwaths**, *adj.* (*gen.* nakwadis), naked, 14. 51. E. naked.
- Namjan**, *wk. v.* to name.
- Namo**, *wk. s. n.* (*pl.* namna, *gen.* namne, *dat.* namnam), name, 5. 9. E. name.
- Nanthjan**, *wk. v.* to dare. A. S. *nédan*.
- Naaajan**, *wk. v.* to save, 3. 4. A. S. *nerian*. From nisan.
- Nati**, *str. s. n.* a net, I. 16, 18. E. net.
- Natjan**, *wk. v.* to wet. Cf. Du. *nat*, G. *nass*, wet.
- Naudi-bandii**, *str. s. f.* a fetter, 5. 3, 4. From nauths and bindan.
- Nauh**, *adv.* still, yet; ni nauh, or nauh ni, not yet, not as yet, 4. 40. Cf. G. *noch*.
- Nauh-thanuh**, **Nauh-than**, *adv.* still, yet, 5. 35.
- Naus**, *str. s. m.* a corpse. Icel. *nár*.
- Nauths**, *str. s. f.* need. E. need.
- Ne**, *adv.* no. E. no.
- Nehwa**, *adv.* near, 2. 4; II. I.; 13. 28. E. nigh.
- Nehwundja**, *wk. s. m.* a neighbour, 12. 31.
- Nei**, *adv.* not.
- Neith**, *str. s. n.* envy, 15. 10. A. S. *nib*.
- Nemeina**, that they might take, 6. 8. See **Niman**.
- Nethla**, *str. s. f.* a needle, 10. 25. E. needle.
- Ni**, *conj.* nor, not, I. 7, 22; 4. 27. A. S. *ne*.
- Niba**, **Nibai**, *conj.* if not, except, 2. 7, 26; 3. 27; 7. 3; 8. 14. From ni and ibai.
- Nidwa**, *str. s. f.* rust.
- Nih**, *conj.* nor, not even, 2. 2. From ni and uh; cf. Lat. *ne-c.* See also **Niu**.
- Niman**, *str. v.* (nam, nemum, nim-aus), to take, take away, receive, 2. 9; 7. 27; 8. 6; *pt. pl. subj.* nemeina, 6. 8. A. S. *niman*.
- Nimuh**, and take, 2. 10. See **Niman** and **Uh**.
- Nisan**, *str. v.* (nas, nesum, nisans), to heal. A. S. *nesan*, ge-*nesan*.
- Nist**, is not, 6. 3; 9. 40. From ni and ist.
- Nithan**, *str. v.* (*pt. t.* nath), to help.
- Nithjis**, *str. s. m.* a kinsman; fem. *nithjo*.
- Niu**, *adv.* and not, 4. 21; niu aiw, never, 2. 25. From ni and uh; put for ni-uh. See **Nih**.
- Niuhsains**, *str. s. f.* a visitation.
- Nijis**, *adj.* new, I. 27. E. new.
- Niujn**, num. nine. E. nine.
- Niunda**, *ord. adj.* the ninth, 15. 33.
- Niutan**, *str. v.* (naut, nutum, nutans), to enjoy. A. S. *néotan*.
- Nota**, *wk. s. m.* stern, hinder part of a ship, 4. 38.
- Nu**, *adv.* now, 10. 30; 15. 32. A. S. *nu*.
- Nuh**, *adv.* then (in asking questions), 12. 9. From nu and uh.
- Nuta**, *wk. s. m.* a fisher, catcher of fishes, I. 17. From niutan.
- O.
- O**, *interj.* oh! 9. 19; 15. 29.
- Ogan**, *str. v.* (*pres.* og, *pt. t.* ohta, *pl.* ohtedum), to fear, 5. 15; 9. 32; *refl.* to fear, to be afraid of, 4. 41. From agan.
- Ogjan**, *wk. v.* to terrify.
- Osanna**, Hosannah, II. 9.

P.

Paida (*χιτών*), str. s. f. a coat, outer body-garment, 6. 9. Cf. E. *pea-jacket*.
Paraskaiwe (*παρασκευή*), s. the day of the preparation, 15. 42.
Paska (*πάσχα*), the Passover, 14. 12.
Paurpura, s. purple, 15. 17, 20. Gk. *πορφύρα*.
Plats, str. s. m. a patch, new piece put in, 2. 21. E. *patch* (for *platch*).
Plinsjan, *wk. v.* to dance, 6. 22.
Praitoriaun, s. Pretorium, 15. 16.
Praggan, *v.* to press.
Praufetes, s. prophet, 6. 15; 11. 32.
Praufetjan, *wk. v.* to prophesy, 7. 6; 14. 65.
Praufetus, s. m. a prophet, 1. 2; 6. 4; 8. 28.
Puggs, str. s. n. a purse. A.S. *pung*.
Pund, str. s. n. a pound. E. *pound*; from Lat. *pondus*.

R.

R, the 18th letter of the Gothic alphabet. As a numeral, it means 100; 4. 8; 10. 30.
Ragin, str. s. n. counsel. E. *reyn-in reyn-ard*.
Ragineis, str. s. m. a counsellor, 15. 43. From *ragin*.
Rahnjan, *wk. v.* to reckon, count up; to number, 15. 28.
Raidjan, *wk. v.* to appoint.
Raihtaba, *adv.* rightly; straight-way, 7. 35.
Raihtis, *conj.* (always used in the position of an enclitic), however, indeed, 4. 4.
Raihts, *adj.* right, direct, straight, 1. 3. E. *right*.
Raiips, str. s. m. a rope. A.S. *ráp*.
Raisjan, *wk. v.* to raise. E. *raise*.

Rakjan, *wk. v.* to reach. Cf. E. *rack*, to torture.
Rann, he ran, 5. 6. See *Rinnan*.
Rasta, str. s. f. rest; a stage, mile. E. *rest*.
Raths, *adj.* ready, easy.
Raubon, *wk. v.* to rob. Cf. E. *rob*.
Rauds, *adj.* red. E. *red*.
Raujan, *wk. v.* to pluck, 2. 23. E. *reap*.
Raus, str. s. n. a reed, 15. 19. G. *rohr*.
Razda, str. s. f. a speech, a tongue, language, 14. 70. A.S. *reord*.
Razn, str. s. n. a house, 11. 17. E. *ran-in ran-sack*.
Redan, str. *v.* to counsel. E. *read*.
Reiki, str. s. n. power, authority. A.S. *rice*.
Reikinon, *wk. v.* to rule, govern, 10. 42. From *reiks*.
Reikista, *superl. adj.* most powerful; hence as s. a prince, 3. 22..
Reiks, *adj.* powerful. A.S. *rice*.
Reiran, *wk. v.* to tremble, 5. 33.
Reiro, *wk. s. f.* a trembling, 16. 8.
Reisan*, str. *v.* to rise; see *ur-reisan*.
Rign, str. s. n. rain. E. *rain*.
Rignjan, *v.* to rain.
Rikan, str. *v.* (rak, *rekum*, *rikans*), to collect.
Rikwis, *Rikwiz*, str. s. n. darkness, 15. 33. Perhaps allied to E. *reek*.
Rikwizjan, *wk. v.* to become dark, to be darkened, 13. 24.
Rimis, str. s. n. rest, quietness.
Rinnan, str. *v.* (pt. t. *rann*, pl. *runnum*, pp. *runnans*), to run, 5. 6;—samathrinnan, torun together, 9. 25. E. *run*.
Riurs, *adj.* mortal, temporal.
Rodjan, *wk. v.* to speak, 1. 34. See *Redan*.
Rohsna, str. s. f. a hall, 14. 66.
Rums, str. s. m. room, place. E. *room*.
Rums, *adj.* roomy, broad.

- Runa**, str. s. f. a rune, a mystery, 4. II. E. rune.
- Runs**, str. s. m. a running, an issue, 5. 25. From rinnan.
- S.**
- Sa**, pron. he, the one, I. 7; def. art. the, I. II; 2. 4; fem. so, I. 27. A. S. se.
- Sabbato**, s. m. indecl. the Sabbath, 2. 27, 28; sabbato-dags, the Sabbath-day, I. 21.
- Sabbatus**, str. s. m. (gen. pl. sabbate, -o; dat. -um, -ini), the Sabbath, 2. 24; 3. 4; 16. I.
- Sada**, pl. n. of Baths, q. v.
- Saei**, pron. (put for sa ei), who, lit. he who, I. 2.
- Saggkwjan**, wk. v. to make to sink.
- Sah** (for sa-uh; fem. soh, neut. that-uh), and this, this, that. See **sa**.
- Sa-hwazuh**, pron. each one, every one; sa-hwazuh saci, whosoever, 9. 37. From sa, hwas, and uh.
- Sai**, adv. see! lo! behold! I. 2, 12; 2. 24.
- Saijan**, **Saijan**, str. v. (pt. t. saiso, pp. saiaus), to sow, 4. 3, 4, 14. E. sow.
- Saihs**, num. six, 9. 2. E. six.
- Saihsta**, adj. (fem. saihsto), the sixth, I. 5. 33.
- Saihwian**, str. v. (sahw, schwum, saihwans), to see, I. 44; 5. 6; s. fauna, to beware of, I. 2. 38. E. see.
- Sail***, a cord, rope. A. S. *sdl.*
- Sainjan**, wk. v. to tarry. Cf. A. S. *séne*, slow.
- Sair**, str. s. n. sorrow, travail. A. S. *sír*, E. sore.
- Saiwala**, str. s. f. the soul, the life, 3. 4. E. soul.
- Saiws**, str. s. m. sea, lake. E. sea.
- Sakan**, str. v. (sok, sakans), to rebuke, IO. 13. A. S. *sacan*.
- Sakjo**, wk. s. f. strife. A. S. *sacu*, E. sake.
- Sakuls**, adj. quarrelsome.
- Salbon**, wk. v. to anoint, 14. 8. Cf. E. *salve*.
- Saldra**, str. s. f. jesting.
- Salithwa**, str. s. f. (only in pl. salithwos), a mansion; guest-chamber, 14. 14. From saljan.
- Saljan**, wk. v. to dwell, abide, remain, 6. 10.
- Saljan**, wk. v. to bring an offering, to sacrifice, 14. 12. E. sell.
- Salt**, str. s. n. salt, 9. 49, 50. E. salt.
- Saltan**, v. to salt, 9. 49.
- Sama**, **Sa sama**, adj. the same, 10. 10; in comp. together. E. same.
- Sama-leiko**, adv. equally, likewise, 4. 16; 12. 21; 15. 31.
- Sama-leiks**, adj. alike, agreeing together, 14. 56, 59. From **sama** and leiks.
- Samana**, adv. together, in the same place, 12. 28. Cf. A. S. *at-samne*, together.
- Samath**, adv. to the same place, together; — s. rinnan, to run together, 9. 25. A. S. *samod*.
- Samjan**, wk. v. to please. Cf. E. seem.
- Sandjan**, wk. v. to send, 9. 37. E. send.
- Sarwa**, n. pl. arms, armour. A. S. *searu*.
- Sat**, sat, II. 2. See **Sitan**.
- Saths**, adj. (gen. sadis), full; s. wairthan, to be filled, to be full, 7. 27; 8. 8. E. sad.
- Satjan**, wk. v. to set, place, put, 4. 21. E. set.
- Sauhts**, str. s. f. sickness, disease, 1. 34. A. S. *suht*.
- Saul**, str. s. n. the sun, I. 32; 13. 24. Cf. Lat. *sol*.
- Sauls**, str. s. f. a pillar. A. S. *syll*.
- Saurga**, str. s. f. sorrow, grief, care, 4. 19. E. sorrow.
- Sauths**, str. s. m. a sacrifice, burnt-offering, 12. 33. Cf. E. *seethe*.

- Seins**, poss. pron. his, theirs, their, I. 5; 6. 21. A. S. *sin*.
- Seithu**, adv. late. A. S. *stīð*, adv.
- Sels**, adj. good. A. S. *sēl*.
- Setun**, sat, 3. 32. See *Sitan*.
- Si**, pers. pron. f. she, 6. 24; 7. 28. From is.
- Sibja**, str. s. f. relationship.
- Sibja**, num. seven, 8. 5; 12. 20; 16. 9. E. seven.
- Sidus**, str. s. m. a custom, manner. A. S. *sidu*.
- Sifan**, wk. v. to rejoice.
- Siggkwan**, str. v. (saggkw, suggkw-ans), to sink. E. sink.
- Siggwan**, str. v. (saggw, suggwum, suggwans), to sing. E. sing.
- Sigis**, str. s. n. victory. A. S. *sige*.
- Sigljo**, wk. s. n. seal. Lat. *sigillum*.
- Sijai**, may be, 1. 27; *sijau*, I may be, 9. 19; *sijuth*, ye are, 4. 40; 7. 18. See *Wisan*. A. S. *sy*.
- Sik**, acc. of reflex. pron. self, himself, herself, itself, 1. 15; 3. 20.
- Silba**, pron. self, 1. 44; fem. *silbo*, 4. 28. E. self.
- Silda-leikjan**, wk. v. to wonder, 1. 27; 5. 20.
- Silda-leike**, adj. wonderful, 12. 11. Cf. E. *seld-om*.
- Silibr**, str. s. n. silver, money. E. silver.
- Simle**, adv. once, at one time. A. S. *simle*.
- Sinap**, str. s. n. mustard, 4. 31. Gk. *σινάτη*.
- Sind**, they are, 4. 15. See *Wisan*. A. S. *sind*.
- Sineigs**, adj. old. Cf. E. *sene-schal*; Lat. *sen-ex*.
- Sinista**, sup. adj. the eldest, an elder, 7. 3; 8. 31. As if from *sins**.
- Sinteino**, adv. ever, always, continually, 5. 5; 14. 7.
- Sinteins**, adj. daily.
- Sintha**, str. s. m. a journey; hence a time; in the phrases *zinamma sintha*, once; *twaimsinham*, twice, etc.; also *antharamma sintha*, a second time, 14. 72. A. S. *stīð*.
- Siponeis**, str. s. m. a pupil, disciple, 2. 15.
- Sis**, dat. of reflex. pron. to himself, to themselves, 2. 6; 3. 14; *mith sis*, among themselves, 1. 27.
- Sitan**, str. v. (sat, setum, sitans), to sit, 2. 6; pt. s. sat, 11. 2; pt. pl. *setum*, 3. 32. E. sit.
- Sitla**, str. s. m. a settle, seat, 11. 15. E. settle.
- Siujan**, wk. v. to sew, 2. 21. E. sew.
- Siukan**, str. v. (sauk, sukum, suk-ans), to be sick, to be ill.
- Siuks**, adj. sick, ill, diseased, 6. 5; — *siuks wisan*, to be sick, fall sick. E. sick.
- Siuna**, str. s. f. sight.
- Skaban**, str. v. (skof, skobum, skab-ans), to shave. E. shave.
- Skadus**, str. s. m. a shade, shadow, 4. 32. E. shade.
- Skaftjan**, wk. v. to shape.
- Skaidan**, str. v. (pt. t. skaiskaid), to divide, sever, separate, put asunder, 10. 9. E. shed.
- Skal**, shall, must, 8. 31. See *Skulan*. E. shall.
- Skalja**, str. s. f. a scale, tile. E. scale.
- Skalks**, str. s. m. a servant, 10. 44. E.-schal in *sene-schol*.
- Skaman**, wk. v. refl. with gen. to be ashamed of, be ashamed, 8. 38. E. shame.
- Skanda**, str. s. f. shame.
- Skapjan**, str. v. (skop, skopum, skapans), to shape. E. shape.
- Skathis**, str. s. n. scathe, wrong. E. scathe.
- Skathjan**, str. v. (skoth, skothum, skathans), to do scathe to.
- Skathuls**, adj. hurtful, harmful.
- Skattja**, wk. s. m. a money-changer, 11. 15.

- Skatts**, str. s. m. money, 12. 15.
A. S. *secat*.
- Skauda-raips**, str. s. m. a shoe-latchet (lit. a shoe-rope), 1. 7.
- Skauns**, adj. beautiful. Cf. E. *sheen*.
- Skauts**, str. s. m. the hem of a garment, 6. 56. A. S. *scéat*.
- Skawjan**, wk. v. to look at, see. E. *show*.
- Skeinan**, str. s. (skain, skinum, skinans), to shine. E. *shine*.
- Skeirs**, adj. sheer, clear, evident. E. *sheer*.
- Skewjan**, wk. v. to go along, 2. 23.
- Skildus**, str. s. m. a shield. E. *shield*.
- Skilja**, wk. s. m. a butcher.
- Skilliggs**, str. s. m. a shilling. E. *shilling*.
- Skip**, str. s. n. a ship, boat, 1. 19. E. *ship*.
- Skuban**, str. v. (skauf, skubum, skubans), to shove. E. *shove*.
- Skohs**, str. s. m. a shoe, sandal, 1. 7. E. *shoe*.
- Skreitan**, str. v. (skrait, skritum, skritans), to tear.
- Skuft**, str. s. n. the hair of the head.
- Skuggwa**, wk. s. m. a mirror.
- Skula**, wk. s. m. a debtor; liable to, in danger of, 3. 29; skula wisan, to be a debtor, to deserve, 14. 64. *From skulan.*
- Skulan**, v. anom. (pres. skal, pt. t. skulda, pp. skulds), to owe; pt. s. skal, must, 8. 31. A. S. *sculan*; whence E. *shall, should*.
- Skulds**, adj. owing; skulds wisan, to be lawful, 3. 5; ni skuld ist, is not lawful to do, 2. 24.
- Skura**, str. s. f. a shower; skura windis, a storm of wind, 4. 37. E. *shower*.
- Slahan**, str. v. (sloh, slahans), to strike, beat, hit, 15. 19;—lofam slahan, to strike with the palms of the hands, to buffet, 14. 65; *pt. s. sloh*, 14. 47. E. *slay*.
- Slahs**, str. s. m. (*pl. slaeheis*), a stroke, stripe; a plague, 5. 29.
- Slaights**, adj. smooth. E. *slight*.
- Slaughts**, str. s. f. slaughter. E. *slaughter*.
- Slawan**, wk. v. to be silent, be still, 9. 34.
- Sleithis**, adj. perilous.
- Sleipn**, str. v. (*pt. t. saislep or saizlep, pl. saislepum, pp. slepans*), to sleep, fall asleep, 4. 27. E. *sleep*.
- Sleeps**, str. s. m. sleep.
- Slindan**, str. s. (sland, slundum, slundans), to gulp down.
- Slupan**, str. v. (slaup, slupom, slupans), to slip into, creep. E. *slip*.
- Sloh**, he struck, 14. 47. See *Slahan*.
- Smairthr**, str. s. n. fatness.
- Smakka**, wk. s. m. a fig, 11. 13.
- Smakka-bagma**, str. s. m. a fig-tree, 11. 13, 20.
- Smals**, adj. small. E. *small*.
- Smarna**, str. s. f. dung.
- Smeitan**, str. v. (smait, smitum, smitans), to smear. E. *smite*.
- Smitha**, wk. s. m. a smith. E. *smith*.
- Smyrn**, str. s. n. myrrh;—mith smyrna, mingled with myrrh, 15. 23. Gk. *σμύρρων*.
- Snaga**, wk. s. m. a garment, 2. 21.
- Snaiws**, str. s. m. snow. 9. 3. E. *snow*.
- Snarpjan**, wk. v. to bite, nip.
- Sneithan**, str. v. (snaith, snithum, snithans), to cut. A. S. *sníðan*.
- Sniumento**, adv. with haste, quickly, 6. 25; *compar. sniumentos*, with more haste. See above.
- Sniwan**, str. v. (snau, snewum, sniwans), to go, proceed, come. Cf. A. S. *snéome*, quickly.
- Snorjo**, wk. s. f. a basket.

- Snutrs**, *adj.* wise. A. S. *snotor*.
So, *fem. of Sa*, she, this, the, I. 27, 31.
Sokjan, *wk. v.* to question with, dispute, I. 27; 9. 10; to seek, desire, long for, I. 37; 3. 32; 8. 11; samana sokjan, to talk together, discuss, 12. 28. E. seek.
Sokun, they rebuked, 10. 13. See **Sakan**.
Spaikulatur, s. a spy, 'executioner' (A.V.), 6. 27. Lat. *speculator*.
Sparwa, *wk. s. m.* a sparrow. E. *sparwa*.
Spaurs, *str. s. f.* a stadium, fur-long.
Speds, **Speids**, **Spids**, *adj.* late; *compar.* *spediza*, *superl.* spedists, spedumists, last, 12. 6, 22. Cf. G. *spät*.
Spewan, **Speiwan**, *str. v.* (*pt. t.* *spaiw*, *pl.* *spiwum*, *pp.* *spiwans*), to spit, 7. 33; 8. 23; 10. 34; 14. 65. E. *spew*.
Spilda, *str. s. f.* a writing-tablet.
Spill, *str. s. n.* a fable, tale. E. *spell*.
Spillon, *wk. v.* to tell a tale, narrate, 5. 16; 9. 9.
Spinnan, *str. v.* (*spann*, *spunnum*, *spunnans*), to spin. E. *spin*.
Sprauto, *adv.* quickly, soon, 9. 39.
Spyreida, *wk. s. m.* a large basket, 8. 8, 20. Gk. *ορνύπις*.
Stabs, *str. s. m.* a letter. E. *staff*.
Stadim, *dat. pl.* of **Staths**, q.v.
Staiga, *str. s. f.* a path, way, I. 3. E. *sty*.
Stainahs, *adj.* stony, 4. 5, 16.
Stains, *str. s. m.* a stone, rock, 5. 5; 12. 10; stainam wairpan, to stone, 12. 4. E. *stone*.
Stairno, *wk. s. f.* a star, 13. 25. E. *star*.
Staks, *str. s. m.* a mark, stigma.
Stamms, *adj.* stammering, with an impediment in the speech, 7. 32. Cf. E. *stammer*.
Standan, *str. v.* (*stoth*, *stoths*), to stand, stand firm, II. 5. E. *stand*.
Staths, *str. s. m.* (*pl.* *stadeis*), a stead, a place, I. 35; 15. 22; 16. 6; land, shore, 4. 1; jainus stadi, the other side (of the lake), 4. 35. E. *stead*.
Staua, *str. s. f.* judgment, 6. 11.
Staua, *wk. s. m.* a judge.
Stautan, *str. v.* (*staistaut*, *stautans*), to strike, smite. Cf. E. *stut-er*.
Steigan, *str. v.* (*staig*, *stigum*, *stig-aus*), to mount up, ascend. A. S. *stigan*.
Stibna, *str. s. f.* a voice, I. 3. A. S. *stefn*.
Stiggkwān, *str. v.* to strike, smite, thrust. Cf. E. *stink*.
Stikls, *str. s. m.* a cup, 7. 4; 9. 41; 10. 38.
Stiks, *str. s. m.* a point, moment.
Stilan, *str. v.* (*stal*, *stelum*, *stulans*), to steal. E. *steal*.
Stiur, *str. s. m.* a calf. E. *steer*.
Stiurjan, *wk. v.* to steer, govern. E. *steer*.
Stojan, *wk. v.* to judge. From *stua*.
Stols, *str. s. m.* seat. E. *stool*.
Straujan, *wk. v.* to strew, straw, II. 8; to prepare, 14. 15. E. *strew*.
Striks, *str. s. m.* a stroke, mark. Cf. E. *stroke*.
Stubjus, *str. s. m.* dust. Cf. G. *stab*.
Suljo, *str. s. f.* a sole of a shoe, sandal, 6. 9.
Sums, *adj.* (*f.* *suma*, *n.* *sumata*), some one, some, 2. 6; one, 14. 43; sums—sumsuh, the one—the other, 12. 5; *pl.* *sumai*, some, certain, 7. 1. E. *some*.
Sundro, *adv.* asunder, alone, privately, 4. 10; 7. 33. A. S. *sundor*.
Sunja, *str. s. f.* the sooth, the truth, 5. 33; bi sunjai, truly, verily, 12. 14, 32. Cf. E. *sooth*.
Sunjeins, *adj.* true, 12. 14.

- Sunna, wk. s. m.** the sun. 4. 6; 16. 2. E. *sun*. (Also found in the form *sunno*, wk. s. f.)
- Suns, adv.** soon, at once, immediately. 1. 9; 4. 5. E. *soon*.
- Suns-aiw, adv.** soon, immediately, straightway, 3. 6; 5. 29; 6. 25; 9. 15; 15. 1.
- Sunus, str. s. m.** a son, 1. 1; 2. 10. E. *son*.
- Supon, wk. v.** to season, 9. 50.
- Suthjon, wk. v.** to itch.
- Suts, adj.** sweet; hence patient, peaceable; *compar.* *sutiza*, more tolerable, 6. 11. E. *sweet*.
- Swa, conj.** so, just so, also, 2. 6; 4. 40. E. *so*.
- Swaei, conj.** so that, that, 1. 27; 2. 27. *From swa ei*.
- Swalhro, wk. s. f.** mother-in-law, 1. 30. A. S. *sweger*, fem. of *swear*.
- Swairban, str. v.** (swarf, *swaurbum*, *swurbans*), to wipe.
- Swa-leiks, adj.** such, 4. 33; 6. 2; 7. 8; 9. 3. E. *such*.
- Swamms, Swams, str. s. m.** a sponge, 15. 36. A. S. *swamm*.
- Swaran, str. v.** (swor, *sworum*, *swarans*), to swear, 6. 23. E. *swear*.
- Sware, Swarei, adv.** without a cause, in vain, 7. 7.
- Swarts, adj.** black. E. *swart*.
- Swaswe, adv.** as, just as, as it were, in like manner as, 1. 22; so that, 4. 32. *From swa and swe*.
- Swe, adv.** as, just as, 1. 2, 10; 4. 27.
- Swegnjan, wk. v.** to rejoice, triumph.
- Sweiiban, str. v.** (*pt. t.* *swaif*), to cease.
- Swein, str. s. n.** a swine, pig, 5. 11. E. *swine*.
- Swersan, wk. v.** to honour, esteem, glorify, 7. 6, 10. *From swers*.
- Swers, adj.** heavy, grave, honoured. A. S. *swár*, G. *schwer*.
- Swes, adj.** one's own, 15. 20. A. S. *swæs*.
- Swe-thauh, conj.** although, however, but, 9. 12.
- Swibls, str. s. m.** brimstone. A. S. *swefel*.
- Swigljon, wk. v.** to pipe.
- Swikns, adj.** pure, innocent.
- Swi-kunthaba, adv.** openly, manifestly, 8. 32.
- Swi-kunths, adj.** manifest, evident, spread abroad, 6. 14; *swikunths wairthan*, to come abroad, 4. 22. *From swa and kunnan*.
- Swiltan, str. v.** (*swalt*, *swultum*, *swultans*), to die. A. S. *sweltan*.
- Swinths, adj.** strong, healthy, whole, 2. 17; 3. 27; *comp.* *swin-thoza*, mightier, 1. 7. A. S. *swid*.
- Swistar, str. s. f.** a sister, 3. 32; 6. 3; 10. 30. E. *sister*.
- Swogatjan, wk. v.** to sigh, groan.
- Swor, he swore, 6. 23.** See *Swaran*.
- Synagoga-faths, str. s. m.** the ruler of a synagogue, 5. 22.
- Synagoge, s. f.** a synagogue, 1. 21; 6. 2. Gk. *synagorē*.
- Ta-, Te-.
- Tagl, str. s. n.** hair, 1. 6. E. *tail*.
- Tagr, str. s. n.** a tear, 9. 24. E. *tear*.
- Tahjan, wk. v.** to tear, rend, 1. 26; 9. 20.
- Taihswa, wk. s. f.** the right hand, 16. 5.
- Taihsws, adj.** the right, on the right hand, 14. 47; *fem.* *taihswō*, the right hand, 10. 37. Cf. Lat. *dexter*.
- Taihun, num.** ten, 10. 41. E. *ten*.
- Taihun-taihund,** a hundred.
- Tainknjan, wk. v.** to betoken, point out, shew, 14. 15. See below.
- Taikns, str. s. f.** a token, sign, wonder, miracle, 8. 11; 13. 22. E. *token*.
- Tainjo, wk. s. f.** a basket of twigs, a light basket, 8. 19. *From tainus*.

- Tains, *str. s. m.* a twig. A.S. *tán*.
 Tairan, *str. v.* (tar, terum, taurans), to tear. E. *tear*.
 Talzjan, *wk. v.* to teach, instruct.
 Tamjan, *wk. v.* to tame. E. *tame*.
 Tandjan, *wk. v.* to kindle. Cf. E. *tinder*.
 Tarnjan, *wk. v.* to hide. Cf. E. *tarn-ish*.
 Taui, *str. s. n.* a work, deed.
 Taujan, *wk. v.* to do, make, 2. 24; *pt. t.* *tawida*, did, 3. 8. E. *taw*, to dress leather.
 Tekan, Teikan, *str. v.* (taitok, tekans), to touch, 5. 30. E. *take*.
 Tewa, *str. s. f.* order, arrangement.
- TH.
- Thadei, *adv.* where, wheresoever, whither, 6. 55; 14. 14; thishwaduh thadei, whithersoever, 6. 56.
 Thagkjan, thaggkjan, *wk. v.* (thata, thabts), to think, consider, reason, 2. 6; 8. 16. E. *think*.
 Thagsks, *str. s. m.* thank. E. *thank*.
 Thahan, *wk. v.* to be silent, be still, hold one's peace, 1. 25; 3. 4; 14. 61. Cf. Lat. *tacere*.
 Thaho, *wk. s. f.* clay. A.S. *pō*.
 Thai, the; *pl. nom. masc. of art. sa*, so, thata, 1. 22, 36; *dat. thaim*, 1. 27. E. *they*, dat. *them*.
 Thaib, whoever, *put for thai uh*, 3. 11.
 Thairh, *prep. by, title*; through, by means of, 2. 23; 6. 2. E. *through*.
 Thairh-bairan, *str. v.* to carry through, 11. 16.
 Thairh-gaggan, *anom. v.* to go through, come through, 2. 23.
 Thairko, *wk. s. n.* a hole through anything, the eye of a needle, 10. 25.
 Thairsan, *str. v.* (thars, thaursum, thaursans), to dry up, thirst. E. *thirs-t*.
 Thamma, to the, from the, *dat. s. m. and n. of the art. sa, so, thata*, 1. 10, 20. A.S. *ðám*.
- Thammei, whom, which, *dat. s. of sa-ei*, 2. 4. *Put for thamma ei*.
 Than, *adv.* then, thereupon, 1. 28; 2. 20; but, and, however, 1. 6; 4. 5. E. *then*.
 Thana, the; *acc. s. m. of sa*, 1. 19. A.S. *ðone*.
 Thana-mais, *adv.* more, still, further, 5. 35; 14. 63.
 Thana-seiths, *adv.* more, longer; ni thana-seiths, no longer, 9. 8; 10. 8; 11. 14.
 Thannu, *conj.* therefore, then, 4. 41; for, 14. 6.
 Thans, the, those, them; *acc. m. pl. of sa*, 1. 19.
 Thanuh, *conj.* then, 4. 29; 10. 13; therefore, 12. 6.
 Thanzei, *rel. pron.* whom, which, *acc. pl. m. of sa-ei*, 2. 26; whomsoever, 3. 15. *For thans ei*.
 Thar, *adv.* there, 6. 10. E. *there*.
 Tharba, *wk. s. m.* a beggar, poor man, 10. 21.
 Tharba, *str. s. f.* want, need.
 Tharbs, *adj.* needy, in want. See Thaurban.
 Tharei, *adv.* where, 2. 4. *For thar ei*.
 Tharuh, *adv.* there; but, 10. 20; and, 16. 6. *For thar uh*.
 Thata, (*neut. of sa*), the, that, this, 1. 15. E. *that*.
 Thatainei, Thataine, *adv.* only, 5. 36. *From thata and ains*.
 Thatei, *rel. pron. neut. that. Neut. of sa-ei*; *put for thata ei*.
 Thatei, *conj.* because, if, that, 1. 37; 2. 8; afar thatei, after that, 1. 14. See above.
 Thathroh, Thathro, *adv.* thence; afterward, after that, thenceforth, 4. 17; afterwards, 4. 28.
 That-ist, *for thata ist, that is*, 7. 2.
 Thau, *conj.* than, 2. 9; 9. 43.
 Thaurban, *str. v.* (*pt. t.* *as pres. tharf*, *pl. thaurbum*, *pt. t. thaurfta*), to need, want, lack, 2. 17; *pt. s. thaurfta*, had need, 2. 25.

- T**haurfits, str. s. f. need; adj. needy.
Thaurneins, adj. thorny, made of thorns, 15. 17.
Thaurnus, str. s. m. a thorn, 4. 7. E. thorn.
Thaupr, str. s. n. a field. E. thorpe.
Thaursajan, impers. v. to thirst.
Thaurstei, wk. s. f. thirst. E. thirst.
Thaurus, adj. dry, withered, parched up, 11. 20. From thairsan.
The, instrumental case of sa, so, thata, that, 2. 15. Hence bi-the, du-the, jath-the, the-ei.
The-ei, conj. that.
Thei, conj. that, 6. 10; 9. 18.
Theihan, str. v. (thaikh, thaihans), to thrive. M. E. *thee*, to thrive.
Theihs, str. s. n. time, season.
Theihwo, wk. s. f. thunder, 3. 17.
Theins, poss. pron. thy, 1. 2; 2. 5; 5. 9. E. *thine*, *thy*.
Thewis, str. s. n. a slave, servant. A. S. *béow*. See **Thius**.
This, of the; m. and n. sing. of sa, so, thata, 1. 16.
This-hwaduh, adv. wheresoever, 6. 10, 56.
This-hwah, pron. whatsoever, whatever, 6. 23; 7. 11. See **This-hwasuh**.
This-hwaruh, adv. wheresoever, 9. 18; 14. 9. From this, hwar, and uh.
Thishwasuh, pron. whoever, (followed by ei) 11. 23; gen. thishwizuh thei, 6. 22; neut. acc. thishwah, thishwah thei, whatever, 6. 23; 11. 23. From this, hwas, and uh.
Thiubi, str. s. n. a theft, 7. 22.
Thiubs, str. s. m. a thief. E. thief.
Thiuda, str. s. f. a people, a nation; in pl. the Gentiles, nations, 10. 42; 11. 17. A. S. *béod*.
Thiudan-gardi, str. s. f. a kingdom, 1. 14; 3. 24.
Thiudans, str. s. m. a king, 6. 14. A. S. *béoden*.
Thiudinassus, str. s. m. kingdom, 9. 1.
Thiujo, acc. of thiwi, a maid-servant, 14. 66.
Thius, str. s. m. a servant. A. S. *béow*. See **Thewis**.
Thiuth, str. s. n. good;—thiuth taujan, to do good, 3. 4.
Thiutheigs, adj. good, 10. 17; blessed, 14. 61.
Thiuthjan, wk. v. with dat. and acc. to bless, 10. 16; 11. 9.
Thiwi, str. s. f. (gen. thiujos), a maid-servant, handmaid, 14. 66. A. S. *béowe*.
Thizai, pron. (dat. of fem. so), the, 1. 13; at the, 1. 22; in the, 1. 23; with the, 7. 13.
Thize, of the, of them, g. pl. m. of sa, 2. 6.
Thizei, of whom, whose; gen. of saei, 1. 7. Put for this ei.
Thizosei, of her who, whose, gen. s. f. of sa-ei, 7. 25. Put for thizos ei.
Thlaihan*, v. to cherish, fondle.
Thlakwus, adj. flaccid, tender, 13. 28. Cf. Lat. *flaccus*.
Thlausuh, str. s. m. flight, 13. 18.
Thliuhan, str. v. (thlauh, thlauhans), to flee.
Tho, her, it, this, the, that, acc. f. s. and acc. n. pl. of sa, 1. 18, 31; 4. 30. A. S. *ðá*.
Thoei, her who, that which, whom, which; acc. f. s. and acc. n. pl. of sa-ei, 7. 13. Put for tho ei.
Thos, them, the; acc. f. pl. of sa, 1. 34.
Thrafstjan, wk. v. to console, comfort; refl. to take courage, be of good cheer, 10. 49.
Thragjan, wk. v. to run, 15. 36. Cf. A. S. *þrag*, *þrah*, a running, course.
Thramstei, wk. s. f. a locust, 1. 6.
Threihan, str. v. (thraih, thraihum, thraihans), to throng, crowd round, press upon, 3. 9; 5. 24.

- Threis**, *num.* (*neut.* thrija, *gen.* thrije, *dat.* thrim, *acc.* thrins), three, 8. 2. 31. E. *three*.
- Thridja**, *adj.* the third, 9. 31; 12. 21; *fem.* thridjo, 15. 25. E. *third*.
- Thrins**; see *Threis*.
- Thriskan**, *str. v.* (thrask, thruskum, thruskans), to thresh, thrash. E. *thresh*.
- Thriutan**, *str. v.* (thraut, thrutum, thrutans), to urge, threaten, vex. E. *threat-en*.
- Throthjan**, *wk. v.* to exercise.
- Thru's-fill**, *str. s. n.* leprosy, 1. 42; thr. habands, a leper, 1. 40. *From* thriutan *and* fill.
- Thu**, *pers. pron.* thou, 1. 1; *gen.* theina, *dat.* thus, 1. 2; *acc.* thuk, 1. 24; 4. 38; 8. 29. E. *thou*.
- Thuggkjan**, Thugkjan, *wk. v.* to seem, 10. 42; 14. 64. Cf. E. *me-thinks*.
- Thuhhtus**, *str. s. m.* thought, wisdom.
- Thul**; see *Thu*.
- Thulan**, *wk. v.* to tolerate, suffer, put up with, endure, 9. 19. A. S. folian.
- Thus**; see *Thu*.
- Thusei**, *pron.* (*put for thus ei*), i. e. thee in whom, 1. 11.
- Thusundi**, *num.* a thousand, 5. 13; 8. 9. E. *thousand*.
- Thusundi-faths**, *str. s. m.* a leader of thousand men, 6. 21.
- Thut-haurn**, *str. s. n.* a horn, trumpet.
- Thwahan**, *str. v.* (*pt. t.* thwoh, *pp.* thwahans), to wash, 7. 3. A. S. bwéan.
- Thwairhs**, *adj.* angry. A. S. bwéorh.
- Thwastjan**, *wk. v.* to make safe, secure.
- Ti-Tw.**
- Tigus**, *num.* ten, 1. 13. Hence fidwor tigus, forty. E. -ty in *twen-ty*, &c.
- Tils**, *adj.* suitable, fit. A. S. til.
- Timrja**, *wk. s. m.* a builder, carpenter, 6. 2; 12. 10.
- Timrjan**, *wk. v.* to build. Cf. E. *timber*.
- Tiuhan**, *str. v.* (tauh, tauhum, tauhans), to tow, tug, pull; hence to lead, to guide, to lead away, 14. 44. Cf. E. *tow*.
- Trauan**, *wk. v.* to trow, be persuaded. E. *trow*.
- Trausti**, *str. s. n.* a covenant.
- Triggws**, *adj.* true, faithful.
- Trimpan**, *str. v.* (*pt. t.* tramp), to tread.
- Triu**, *str. s. n.* (*gen.* triwis), a tree; hence a piece of wood, a staff, 14. 43. 48. E. *tree*.
- Trudan**, *v.* to tread. E. *tread*.
- Tuggl**, *wk. s. n.* a star.
- Tuggo**, *wk. s. f.* a tongue, 7. 33. E. *tongue*.
- Tulgus**, *adj.* steadfast, sure.
- Tundnan**, *wk. v.* to burn, be on fire. See *Tandjan*.
- Tunthus**, *str. s. m.* a tooth, 9. 18. E. *tooth*.
- Tuz-werjan**, *wk. v.* to doubt, 11. 23. *From* tus (*a derivative of twai*) and werjan.
- Twai**, *num.* (*fem.* twos, *neut.* twa; *gen.* twaddje, *dat.* twaim, *acc.* twans, twos, twa), two, 5. 13; 9. 43. 47. E. *two*.
- Twalib**, Twalif, *num.* twelve, 3. 14; 7. 31; *dat.* twalibim, 4. 10. E. *twelve*.
- Tweifls**, *str. s. m.* doubt. Cf. G. *zweifel*.
- Tweihnai**, *pl. adj.* two, 7. 31. See *Mith*. *From* twai. Cf. E. *twin*.
- Twos**, two, 5. 13. See *Twai*.
- U.**
- Ubilaba**, *adv.* evilly, ill, 2. 17.
- Ubil-haban**, *wk. v.* to be ill; *from* ubils, evil, *and* haban, to have, 1. 32.
- Ubil-kwithan**, *str. v.* to speak evil of, curse, 7. 10. See *Ubils*.

- Ubils**, *adj.* evil, ill, bad, useless, 7. 23; ubil haban, to be ill, 6. 55; ubil kwithan, to speak evil against, to curse, 7. 10; ubil-waurdján, to speak evil of, 9. 39. A. S. *yfel*, E. *evil*.
- Ubil-waurdján**, *wk. v.* to speak evil of, 9. 39. *From waurd*.
- Ubizwa**, *str. s. f.* a porch. E. *eaves*.
- Uf**, *prep. with dat. and acc.* under, beneath, in the time of, 2. 26. Occurs as a prefix in numerous compounds.
- Ufar**, *prep. with dat. and acc.* over, beyond. E. *over*.
- Ufarassus**, *str. s. m.* overflow, abundance, superfluity; ufarassau sildaleikidedun, greatly wondered, were beyond measure astonished, 7. 36.
- Ufar-gudja**, *wk. s. m.* a chief-priest, 10. 33.
- Ufar-meleins**, *str. s. f.* superscription, 12. 16.
- Ufar-meli**, *str. s. n.* superscription, 15. 26.
- Ufar-meljan**, *wk. v.* to write over, 15. 26.
- Ufar-munnon**, *wk. v.* to forget, 8. 14.
- Ufar-skadwján**, *wk. v.* to overshadow, 9. 7.
- Ufar-steigan**, *str. v.* (staig, stigum, stigans), to mount up, grow up, 4. 7.
- Uf-brikan**, *str. v.* (brak, brekum, brukans), to reject, 6. 26; to despise.
- Uf-brinnan**, *str. v. neut.* (brann, brunnum, brunnans), to be burnt up, be scorched, 4. 6.
- Uf-hausjan**, *wk. v.* lit. to hear under, to obey, submit to, 1. 27; 4. 41.
- Uf-hropjan**, *wk. v.* to cry out, 1. 23.
- Uf-kunnan**, *wk. v.* to know, perceive, recognise, 2. 8; *pt. s.* uf-kuntha, knew, felt, 5. 29.
- Uf-ligan**, *str. v.* (lag, legum, ligans), to lie under; hence to faint, 8. 3.
- Uf-rakjan**, *wk. v.* to stretch out, 1. 41; 3. 5.
- Uf-swogjan**, *wk. v.* to sigh deeply, 8. 12.
- Ufts**, *adv.* oft, often, 5. 4. E. *oft*.
- Uggkis**, *Ugkis*, *dual. dat.* for us two, 10. 35, 37. A. S. *unc*, we two.
- Uh**, *conj. but, and ; an enclitic particle like the Latin que ; it takes the form uth before th, ul before l, uk before k ; also a demonstrative particle, like Latin -ce, as in sah, put for sa-uh ; also, an indefinite particle, as in hwazuh, put for hwas uh. Hence swah=swa uh, &c.*
- Uhtedun**, *for Ohtedun*, feared, 11. 32. See *Ogan*.
- Uhteigs**, *adj.* at leisure for.
- Uhtwo**, *wk. s. f.* early morn, 1. 35. Cf. A. S. *uhle*.
- Ulbandus**, *str. s.* a camel, 1. 6; 10. 25. A. S. *olfend*. Gk. ἐλέφας.
- Un-**, *negative prefix*. E. *un-*.
- Und**, *prep. with dat. but more often with acc.* unto, until, as far as, up to, 6. 23; 15. 33; und hwa, how long, 9. 19; und thatei, while, 2. 19. E. *un-* in *un-til*, *un-to*.
- Undar**, *prep. with acc. under*, 4. 21. E. *under*.
- Undaro**, *prep. with dat. under*, 6. 11; 7. 28.
- Undasurni-mæts**, *str. s. m.* morning meal. Cf. E. *undern*.
- Und-greipan**, *str. v.* to grip, to lay hold of, 1. 31; 12. 8; 15. 21; *pt. pl.* undgripun, 14. 46.
- Un-galaubeins**, *str. s. f.* unbelief, 6. 6; 9. 24.
- Un-galaubjands**, *pres. pt. as from un- and galaubjan*, unbelieving, 9. 19.
- Un-handuwaurhts**, *adj.* not hand-

- wrought, not made with hands, 14. 58.
- Un-hraains**, *adj.* unclean, 1. 23.
- Un-hultho**, *wk. s. f.* (*or unhultha*), an evil spirit, unclean spirit, devil, 1. 32, 34.
- Un-hwapannds**, *pres. pt. as from un- and hwapanan*, unquenchable, that is not quenched, 9. 43.
- Un-karja**, *adj.* careless, neglectful, 4. 15. *From kara.*
- Un-leds**, *adj.* poor, 14. 5.
- Un-mahteigs**, *adj.* un-mighty, weak; impossible, 10. 27.
- Un-rodjands**, *pres. pt. as from un and rodjan*, not speaking, speechless, dumb, 7. 37; 9. 17, 25.
- Uns**, *pron. us; from ik*, 1. 24. E. *us.*
- Un-saltans**, *pp. as from un- and saltan*, unsalted, 9. 50.
- Unsar**, *pron. possess. our, ours*, 1. 3; 12. 7. E. *our.*
- Un-selei**, *wk. s. f.* wickedness, evil, injustice, unrighteousness, 7. 22.
- Un-sels**, *adj.* evil, wicked, unholy, 7. 22.
- Un-sibis**, *adj.* lawless, impious, a transgressor, 15. 28.
- Unsis**, *pron. us*, 5. 12. *From ik.*
- Un-swers**, *adj.* without honour, 6. 4.
- Unte**, *conj.* for, because, 1. 22; since, because that, 1. 34. *From und.*
- Un-thiuth**, *str. s. n.* evil; unthiuth taujan, to do evil, 3. 4.
- Un-thwahans**, *pp. as if from un- and thwahan*, unwashen, 7. 2.
- Un-werjan**, *wk. v.* to be unable to endure, to be displeased, 10. 14, 41.
- Un-witi**, *str. s. n.* foolishness, ignorance, 7. 22.
- Un-wits**, *adj.* without understanding, foolish, 7. 18.
- Ur-raisjan**, *wk. v.* to raise up, 1. 31; to rouse up, wake, 4. 38. (*Ur=us.*)
- Ur-reisan**, *str. v.* (*rais, risum, ris-*
- ans), to arise, 2. 9; 4. 39; *pt. s.* urrais, 2. 12; 5. 42. (*Ur=us.*)
- Ur-rinnan**, *str. v.* to go out, come out, come forth, 4. 3; to rise (of the sun), 4. 6; to spring up, 4. 5; *pt. pl.* urrunnun, 8. 11. (*Ur=us.*)
- Ur-runs**, *str. s. m.* a running out, departure; the draught, 7. 19. (*Ur=us.*)
- Us**, *prep. with dat.* out, out of, forth, from, 1. 11; 3. 7; 7. 15. *It changes into ur before r; and into uz in uz-u and uz-uh, 11. 30; also in uz-on, q. v.* A. S. *á-*, G. *er-*, prefix; E. *a-*, prefix, in *a-rise.*
- Us-agjan**, *wk. v.* to frighten utterly; *pp.* usagiths, sore afraid, 9. 6.
- Us-anan**, *str. v.* to breathe out, expire; *pt. s.* uzon, 15. 37, 39.
- Us-bairan**, *str. v.* to bear out, carry out; to bear, to bring forth; to answer, 11. 14.
- Us-bauhtedum**, they bought, 16. I. See **Us-bugjan.**
- Us-bliggwan**, *str. v.* to beat exceedingly, scourge; *pt. pl.* usbluggwun, 12. 3.
- Us-bugjan**, *wk. v.* to buy out, buy, 15. 46; 16. 1.
- Us-dreiban**, *str. v.* to drive out, send away, 5. 10; *pt. pl.* usdraban, 6. 13; *pt. pl. subj.* usdreibeina, *put for usdrabeina*, 9. 18.
- Us-flh**, *str. s. n.* a hiding altogether, a burial, 14. 8.
- Us-flmei**, *wk. s. f.* amazement, 16. 8.
- Us-films**, *adj.* amazed, astonished, 1. 22.
- Us-fullnan**, *wk. v.* to become full, to be filled, to be fulfilled, 1. 15.
- Us-gaggan**, *anom. v.* (*usiddja, usiddjedum, usgaggans*), to go out, come out, go forth, go up, 1. 5, 10, 26.
- Us-gaisjan**, *wk. v.* to make aghast; hence pass, to be beside oneself, 3. 21. Cf. E. *aghast.*

- Us-geisnan**, *wk. v.* to be aghast, be amazed, 2. 12; 5. 42; 10. 26.
- Us-giban**, *str. v.* to give away, give, restore, pay, 12. 17.
- Us-graban**, *str. v.* (grob, grobum, grabans), to dig out, 12. 1; to break through, 2. 4.
- Us-gutnan**, *wk. v.* to be poured out, to gush out, 2. 22.
- Us-hafjan**, *str. v.* to heave up, lift, take up, 2. 12; 11. 23.
- Us-hlaupan**, *str. v.* (hlaihlaup), to leap up, rise quickly, 10. 50.
- Us-hramjan**, *wk. v.* to crucify, 15. 13.
- Us-hrisjan**, *wk. v.* to shake out, shake off, 6. 11.
- Us-iddja**, is gone out, 7. 29; went out, 1. 26; *pl. usiddjedun*, 1. 5. See **Us-gaggan**.
- Us-keinan**, *wk. v.* to spring up, grow up; to produce, put forth, 13. 28.
- Us-kiusan**, *str. v.* (kaus, kusum, kusans), to choose out; to reject, 8. 31.
- Us-kwiman**, *str. v.* to kill, destroy, 3. 6; 6. 19; 8. 31; *pt. pl. uskwemun*, 12. 8.
- Us-kwistjan**, *wk. v.* to destroy, kill, 3. 4; 9. 22; 12. 9.
- Us-kwithan**, *str. v.* to proclaim, blaze abroad, 1. 45.
- Us-lagjan**, *wk. v.* to lay on, lay upon, 14. 46.
- Us-laubjan**, *wk. v.* to permit, suffer, 5. 13.
- Us-leithan**, *str. v.* (laith, lithans), to come out, go out, 4. 35; 5. 21; *pt. s. uslaith*, went away, 8. 13.
- Us-litha**, *wk. s. m.* one who has useless limbs, a paralytic person, 2. 3. *From lithus.*
- Us-lukan**, *str. v.* (lauk, lukum, lukans), to unlock, open; to unsheathe (a sword), 14. 47.
- Us-luknan**, *wk. v.* to become unlocked, to be opened, to open, 1. 10; 7. 34.
- Us-niman**, *str. v.* to take away, 4. 15; 6. 29; to take down, 15. 46; *pt. pl. usnemun*, took away, 8. 8.
- Us-saihwani**, *str. v.* to look up, 7. 34; to regain one's sight, 8. 25; 10. 51; to look on, 3. 5. See **Saihwani**.
- Us-sandjan**, *wk. v.* to send out, send forth, send away, 1. 43.
- Us-satjan**, *wk. v.* to set on, place upon; to set, plant, 12. 1.
- Us-siggwan**, *str. v.* to read; *pt. pl. 2 p. ussuggwuth*, 2. 25; 12. 10. Lit. 'to sing out' or aloud. See **Siggwan**.
- Us-standan**, *str. v.* to stand up, rise up, 1. 35; to rise again, 8. 31; *pt. s. usstoth*, went out, 6. 1; rose up against, 3. 26; *pt. s. subj. usstothi*, should rise, were risen, 9. 9.
- Us-stass**, *str. s. f.* a rising up, resurrection, 12. 18.
- Us-steigan**, *str. v.* (staig, stigum, stigans), to mount up, go up, 3. 13.
- Us-stoth**, **Us-stothi**; see **Us-standan**.
- Us-suggwuth**, ye have read, 2. 25; 12. 10. See **Us-siggwan**.
- Us-tiuhan**, *str. v.* to lead out, drive forth; *pt. s. ustauh*, 1. 11; 8. 23.
- Us-thriutan**, *str. v.* (thraut, thрутum, thrutans), to threaten, use despitfully; to trouble, 14. 6.
- Us-waltjan**, *wk. v.* to overthrow, overturn, 11. 15.
- Us-wairpan**, *str. v.* to cast out, 1. 34; 5. 40; to reject, 12. 10; *pt. s. uswarp*, cast out, 16. 9; *pt. s. subj. uswaupi*, 7. 26.
- Us-warp**, **Us-waurpi**; see **Us-wairpan**.
- Us-waurhts**, *adj.* just, righteous, 2. 17. Lit. 'wrought out.'
- Us-windan**, *str. v.* (wand, wundum, wundans), to wind in and out, to plait, 15. 17.

- Ut**, *adv.* out, I. 25; II. 19. E. *out*.
Uta, *adv.* out, without, I. 45; 3. 31.
Utana, *adv.* and *prep.* with gen. out, out of, 8. 23.
Utathro, *adv.* and *prep.* with gen. from without, 7. 15, 18.
Uz-on, gave up the ghost, 15. 37, 39. See **Us-anan**.
Usuh, *prep.* whether from, II. 30. *From us and uh.*
- W.**
- Waddjus**, *str. s. f.* a wall.
Wadi, *str. s. n.* a pledge. E. *wed*.
Waggari, *str. s. n.* a pillow, 4. 38. A. S. *wangere*.
Waggs, *str. s. m.* a field, Paradise. A. S. *wang*.
Wagan, *uk. v.* to wag, shake. E. *wag*. *Causal of wigan*.
Wahsjan, *str. v.* (wohs, wahsans), to wax, grow, increase, 4. 8. E. *wax*.
Wahstus, *str. s. m.* a waxing, growth. E. *waist*.
Wahtwo, *uk. s. f.* a watch. *From wakan*.
Wai, *interj. woel* 13. 17. E. *woe*.
Waian, *str. v.* (*pt. t. waiwo*), to blow, as the wind. Cf. G. *wehen*.
Wai-dedja, *uk. s. m.* a woe-doer, evil-doer, malefactor, robber, II. 17.
Wai-fairhwjan, *uk. v.* to lament loudly, wail greatly, 5. 38. *From wai and fairhwus*.
Waihsta, *uk. s. m.* a corner, 12. 10.
Waihsts, *str. s. f.* (*also waihht neut.*), a whit, a thing, I. 44; ni waihht or waihht ni, no whit, naught, nothing, not at all, 5. 26. E. *whit, wight*.
Waila, *adv.* well, I. 11; 7. 6; 12. 28. E. *well*.
- Wainags**, *adj.* miserable, wretched.
Waips, *str. s. m.* a crown, fillet. E. *wisp*. *From weipan*.
Wair, *str. s. m.* a man, 6. 20. A. S. *wer*.
Wairdus, *str. s. m.* a host (who receives guests).
Wairilo, *uk. s. f.* a lip, 7. 6. A. S. *weler*.
Wairpan, *str. v.* (warp, waerpum, waerpans, *with acc. and dat.*; also with *preps.* af, ana, in), to cast, I. 16; to cast stones, 12. 4. A. S. *weorpan*.
Wairs, *adv.* worse, 5. 26. E. *worse*.
Wairisia, *adj. compar.* worser, worse, 2. 21. E. *worser*.
Wairthan, *str. v.* (warth, waurtherum, waurtherans), to become, to happen, to come to pass, I. 17, 41; 4. 11, 32; *pt. s. warth*, became, I. 42; came to pass, I. 9; 2. 15; was, I. 14; *pt. pl. waurtherun*, were, I. 22, 36; *pp. waurtherans*, I. 32. A. S. *weordan*.
Wairths, *adj.* worthy, I. 7. A. S. *weord*.
Wairths, *str. s. m.* worth.
Wait, I know, he knows, 4. 27. See **Witan** (1). E. *wot*.
Waja-mereins, *str. s. f.* blasphemy, 7. 22; 14. 64.
Waja-merjan, *uk. v.* to blaspheme, 3. 29; 15. 29. *From wai*.
Wakan, *str. v.* (*wok, wakans*), to wake, watch. E. *wake*.
Waldan, *v.* to rule, govern. E. *wield*.
Waldufni, *str. s. n.* power, might, authority, I. 22.
Waljan, *uk. v.* to choose. Lowl. Sc. *wale*, to choose.
Waltjan, *uk. v.* to beat upon, clash against, 4. 37.
Walus, *str. s. m.* a staff, wand. Cf. E. *wale, goal*.
Walwison, *uk. v.* to wallow, 9. 20. See **Walwjjan**.

- Walwjjan**, *wk. v. (in compounds)* to roll. Cf. E. *wallow*.
- Wamba**, *str. s. f.* the belly, 7. 19. E. *womb*.
- Wamm**, *str. s. n.* a spot, blemish. A.S. *wamm*.
- Wandjan**, *wk. v.* to wend, turn. E. *wend*.
- Wandus**, *str. s. m.* a wand, rod. E. *wand*.
- Wans**, *adj.* waning, lacking, wanting; — wan wisan, to lack, 10. 21. Cf. E. *wane*.
- Wardja**, *wk. s. m.* a guard. E. *ward*.
- Wargitha**, *str. s. f.* condemnation. Cf. M.E. *warien*, to curse.
- Warjan**, *wk. v.* to bid to beware, to forbid, 9. 38; 10. 14. *From wars*.
- Warmjan**, *wk. v.* to warm, cherish; *refl.* to warm oneself, 14. 54. E. *warm*.
- Wars**, *adj.* wary. E. *war-y*.
- WARTH**, became, 1. 42; was, 1. 14; came to pass, 2. 15. See *Wairthan*.
- Was**, was. See *Wisan*. E. *was*.
- Wasjan**, *wk. v.* to vest, clothe, be clad, 6. 9; *pp.* wasids, clothed.
- Wasti**, *str. s. f.* vesture, clothing, 5. 27; 6. 56. Cf. Lat. *vestis*.
- Was-uth-than**, *put for was uh* than, however he was, however she was, lit. but he (or she) was then, 1. 6; 7. 26.
- Wato**, *wk. s. n. (pl. watna)*, water, 1. 8; 9. 22. E. *water*.
- Waurd**, *str. s. n.* a word, tale, 1. 45; the word, 4. 14. E. *word*.
- Waurdjjan**, *wk. v.* to speak; — *w. ubil*, to speak evil, 9. 39.
- Waurkjjan**, *wk. v.* (*waurhta*, *waurhtedum*, *waurhts*), to work, do, make, 1. 3; *neut.* to become operative, 6. 14. E. *work*.
- Waurms**, *str. s. m.* a serpent. E. *worm*.
- Waurstw**, *str. s. n.* a work, deed, 14. 6.
- Waurstwja**, *wk. s. m.* a workman, labourer, husbandman, 12. I.
- Waurthans**, *pp.* of *wairthan*, 1. 32. See note, p. 44.
- Waurthun**, *used as auxiliary verb*, 1. 36. See *Wairthan*.
- Waurts**, *str. s. f.* a wort, root, 4. 6. E. *wort*.
- Wegs**, *str. s. m.* a wagging, violent movement; hence a tempest, raging, violent movement; *pl.* *wegos* (*dat. pl.* *wegim*), waves, 4. 37. See *Wagjan*.
- Weigan**, **Weihan**, *str. v.* (*waih*, *wigum*, *wigans*), to fight, contend. A.S. *wigan*.
- Weihs**, *adj.* holy, 1. 8, 24; 6. 20. A.S. *wig*.
- Weihs**, *str. s. m.* a wick, i.e. a town, village, 6. 6; 8. 23. Cf. Lat. *vicus*.
- Wein**, *str. s. n.* wine, 2. 22. Lat. *vinum*.
- Weina-gards**, *str. s. m.* a vineyard, 12. I. Lit. *wine-yard*.
- Weipan**, *str. v.* (*waip*, *wipum*, *wipans*), to crown.
- Weis**, *pron.* we; *from ik*, 10. 28. E. *we*.
- Weitan***, *str. v. (pt. t. wait, pl. witum, pp. witans)*, to see; whence *witan*, *vb.* to know.
- Weit-woditha**, *str. s. f.* witness, testimony, 1. 44; 6. 11.
- Weit-wodjan**, *wk. v.* to witness, to testify; *galing weitwodjan*, to bear false witness, 14. 56.
- Weit-wods**, *str. s. m.* a witness, 14. 63.
- Wenjan**, *wk. v.* to ween, hope. E. *ween*.
- Wens**, *str. s. f.* a weening, hope.
- Wepna**, *str. s. n. pl.* weapons. E. *weapon*.
- Wesi**, **Wesun**; see *Wisan*.
- Widan**, *str. v.* (*wath*, *wedium*, *widans*), to bind. Cf. E. *with-y*.

- Widuwo, Widowo, wk. s. f.** a widow. E. *widow*.
- Wigan***, str. v. (wag, wegum, wigans), to shake, move.
- Wigs**, str. s. m. a way, 1. 2; 4. 4. E. *way*.
- Wiko**, wk. s. f. order (*rāts*). E. *week?*
- Wilja**, wk. s. m. the will, 3. 35. E. *will*.
- Wiljan**, v. anom. (pres. wiljau, pt. t. wilda, pl. willedum), to will, wish; pres. wiljau, 1. 41; 2 p. wileis, thou wilt, 1. 40; pt. s. wilda, would, wished, 3. 13; 6. 19. E. *will, v.*
- Wiltheis**, adj. wild. E. *wild*.
- Wilwan**, str. v. (pt. t. walw, pp. wulwans), to take by force, 3. 27.
- Windan**, str. v. (wand, wundum, wundans), to wind. E. *wind*.
- Winds**, str. s. m. the wind, 4. 37. E. *wind*.
- Winja**, str. s. f. pasture.
- Winnan**, str. v. (wann, wunnum, wunnans), to suffer, 8. 31. E. *win*.
- Wintrus**, str. s. m. a winter, 13. 18. E. *winter*.
- Wipja, Wippja**, str. s. f. a crown, 15. 17. From *weipan*.
- Wis**, str. s. n. a calm, 4. 39.
- Wisan**, v. (pres. im. is, ist, sijum, sijuth, sind; pt. t. was, wast, was, wesum, wesuth, wesun; pres. subj. sijau, pt. subj. wesjau), to be, 8. 1, etc. Hence im. 1. 7; is, 1. 11; ist, 1. 2; was, 1. 4; pt. s. subj. wesi, 3. 9; 5. 18; 9. 34. Also wesun-uth, but there were, 2. 6; see Uh. A. S. *wesan*.
- Witan** (1), anom. v. (pres. sing. wait, pl. witum; pt. t. wissa), to know, 2. 10; pr. s. wait, 4. 27; pt. s. wissa, 9. 6. E. *wit*.
- Witan** (2), wk. v. (pt. t. witaida), to watch, observe, 3. 2; pt. s. *witaida*, 6. 20.
- Withon**, wk. v. to shake, wag, 15. 29.
- Withra**, prep. *with acc.* over against, against, 3. 24; 9. 40; in return for, in reply to, for; near, 4. 1; on account of, 10. 5. A. S. *wider*.
- Withra-wairths**, adj. opposite, that which is over against, 11. 2.
- Withrus**, str. s. m. a wether, lamb. E. *wether*.
- Witoth**, str. s. n. law. Du. *wet*.
- Wizon**, wk. v. to live.
- Wlaiton**, wk. v. to look round about, 5. 32. A. S. *wlitan*.
- Wlits**, str. s. m. the face, 14. 65. A. S. *white*.
- Wods**, adj. mad, possessed, 5. 15, 16, 18. A. S. *wōd*.
- Wokrs**, str. s. m. usury. A. S. *wōcer*. Icel. *okr*.
- Wopjan**, wk. v. to cry aloud, cry out, call, 1. 3; to crow, 14. 68. E. *weep*.
- Wotheis**, adj. sweet, pleasant.
- Wrakws**, adj. wry, crooked. E. *wry*.
- Wraka**, str. s. f. a wreaking (vengeance), persecution, 10. 30. A. S. *wræc*. From *wrikan*.
- Wrakja**, str. s. f. (*the same as wraka*), persecution, 4. 17.
- Wraton**, wk. v. to go, journey.
- Wrikan**, str. v. (wrak, wreken, wrikans), to persecute. A. S. *wrec-an*.
- Writhus**, str. s. f. a herd, flock. Cf. A. S. *wrīða*, a ring.
- Wrifts**, str. s. m. the stroke of a pen. A. S. *writ*, writing.
- Wrohjan**, wk. v. to accuse, 3. 2; 15. 3.
- Wrohs**, str. s. f. accusation. A. S. *wrōht*.
- Wulan**, str. v. to boil, be fervent. E. *well*.
- Wulfila**, proper name, lit. 'little wolf'; usually written in the Graecised form Ulphilas.

- Wulfs**, *str. s. m.* a wolf. E. *wolf.*
- Wulla**, *str. s. f.* wool. E. *wool.*
- Wullareis**, *str. s. m.* one who whitens wool, a fuller, 9. 3.
- Wulthus**, *str. s. m.* glory, 8. 38; 10. 37. A.S. *wuldor.*
- Wulwa**, *str. s. f.* robbery. *From wilwan.*
- Wunds**, *adj.* wounded; haubith wundan briggan, to wound in the head(lit. make one wounded in the head), 12. 4. Cf. E. *wound.*
- Wundufni**, *str. s. f.* a wound, a plague, 3. 10.
- Wunns**, *str. s. f.* affliction, suffering.

THE END.



October, 1882.

BOOKS

PRINTED AT

The Clarendon Press, Oxford,

AND PUBLISHED FOR THE UNIVERSITY BY

HENRY FROWDE,

AT THE OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,

7 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

LEXICONS, GRAMMARS, &c.

- A Greek-English Lexicon, by Henry George Liddell, D.D., and Robert Scott, D.D. Sixth Edition. 4to. cloth, 1*l.* 1*s.*
- A Greek-English Lexicon, abridged from the above, chiefly for the use of Schools. 1881. square 12mo. cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*
- A copious Greek-English Vocabulary, compiled from the best authorities. 1850. 42mo. bound, 3*s.*
- Graecae Grammaticae Rudimenta in usum Scholarum. Auctore Carolo Wordsworth, D.C.L. Twentieth Edition, 1882. 12mo. cloth, 4*s.*
- Scheller's Lexicon of the Latin Tongue, with the German explanations translated into English by J. R. Riddle, M.A. fol. cloth, 1*l.* 1*s.*
- A Latin Dictionary, founded on Andrews' Edition of Freund's Latin Dictionary. Revised, enlarged, and in great part re-written, by Charlton T. Lewis, Ph.D., and Charles Short, LL.D. 4to. cloth, 1*l.* 5*s.*
- A Practical Grammar of the Sanskrit Language, arranged with reference to the Classical Languages of Europe, for the use of English Students. By Monier Williams, M.A. Fourth Edition. 8vo. cloth, 1*s.*
- A Sanskrit English Dictionary, Etymologically and Philologically arranged. By Monier Williams, M.A. 1872. 4to. cloth, 4*s.* 1*d.* 6*d.*
- An Icelandic-English Dictionary, based on the MS. collections of the late R. Cleasby. Enlarged and completed by G. Vigfusson. 4to. cloth, 3*l.* 7*s.*
- An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, based on the MS. collections of the late Joseph Bosworth, D.D. Edited and enlarged by Professor T. N. Toller, M.A., Owens College, Manchester. Parts I and II, each 1*s.* To be completed in four Parts.
- An Etymological Dictionary of the English Language, arranged on an Historical basis. By W. W. Skeat, M.A. 4to. cloth, 2*l.* 4*s.*
- A Concise Etymological Dictionary of the English Language. By W. W. Skeat, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, 5*s.* 6*d.*

GREEK CLASSICS.

- Aeschylus:** *Tragoediae et Fragmenta*, ex recensione Guil. Dindorfi. *Second Edition*, 1851. 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.
- Sophocles:** *Tragoediae et Fragmenta*, ex recensione et cum commentariis Guil. Dindorfi. *Third Edition*. 2 vols. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 1l. 1s.
Each Play separately, 1lmp, 2s. 6d.
- The Text alone, printed on writing paper, with large margin, royal 8mo. cloth, 8s.
- The Text alone, square 16mo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- Each Play separately, 1lmp, 6d. (See also page xi.)
- Sophocles:** *Tragoediae et Fragmenta*, cum Annottat. Guil. Dindorfi. Tomi II. 1849. 8vo. cloth, 10s.
- The Text, Vol. I. 5s. 6d. The Notes, Vol. II. 4s. 6d.
- Euripides:** *Tragoediae et Fragmenta*, ex recensione Guil. Dindorfi. Tomi II. 1834. 8vo. cloth, 10s.
- Aristophanes:** *Comoediae et Fragmenta*, ex recensione Guil. Dindorfi. Tomi II. 1835. 8vo. cloth, 11s.
- Aristoteles:** ex recensione Immanuelis Bekkeri. Accedunt Indices Syburgiani. Tomi XI. 1837. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 10s.
- The volumes may be had separately (except Vol. IX.), 5s. 6d. each.
- Aristotelia Ethica Nicomachea**, ex recensione Immanuelis Bekkeri. Crown 8vo. cloth, 5s.
- Demosthenes:** ex recensione Guil. Dindorfi. Tomi IV. 1846. 8vo. cloth, 1l. 1s.
- Homerus:** *Ilias*, ex rec. Guil. Dindorfi. 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.
- Homerus:** *Odyssea*, ex rec. Guil. Dindorfi. 1855. 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.
- Plato:** *The Apology*, with a revised Text and English Notes, and a Digest of Platonic Idioms, by James Riddell, M.A. 1876. 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.
- Plato:** *Philebus*, with a revised Text and English Notes, by Edward Poste, M.A. 1860. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- Plato:** *Sophistes and Politicus*, with a revised Text and English Notes, by L. Campbell, M.A. 1866. 8vo. cloth, 1s.
- Plato:** *Theaetetus*, with a revised Text and English Notes, by L. Campbell, M.A. 1861. 8vo. cloth, 9s.
- Plato:** *The Dialogues*, translated into English, with Analyses and Introductions. By B. Jowett, M.A. *A new Edition in five volumes*. 1875. Medium 8vo. cloth, 3s. 10s.
- Plato:** *The Republic*, translated into English, with an Analysis and Introduction. By B. Jowett, M.A. Medium 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d.
- Thucydides:** translated into English, with Introduction, Marginal Analysis, Notes and Indices. By the same. 2 vols. 1881. Medium 8vo. cloth, 1l. 1s.

THE HOLY SCRIPTURES.

The Holy Bible in the Earliest English Versions, made from the Latin Vulgate by John Wycliffe and his followers: edited by the Rev. J. Forshall and Sir F. Madden. 4 vols. 1850. royal 4to. cloth, 3*s. 3*d.**

Also reprinted from the above, with Introduction and Glossary
by W. W. SKEAT, M.A.

(1) **The New Testament** in English, according to the Version by John Wycliffe, about A.D. 1380, and Revised by John Purvey, about A.D. 1388. 18*9*s.** Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3*s. 6*d.**

(2) **The Book of Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Solomon's Song**, according to the Version by John Wycliffe. Revised by John Purvey. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3*s. 6*d.**

The Holy Bible: an exact reprint, page for page, of the Authorized Version published in the year 1611. Demy 4to. half bound, 1*l. 1*s.**

Novum Testamentum Graece. Edidit Carolus Lloyd, S.T.P.R., necnon Episcopus Oxoniensis. 18mo. cloth, 3*s.*

The same on writing paper, small 4to. cloth, 1*os. 6*d.**

Novum Testamentum Graece juxta Exemplar Millianum. 18mo. cloth, 2*s. 6*d.**

The same on writing paper, small 4to. cloth, 9*s.*

The Greek Testament, with the Readings adopted by the Revisers of the Authorised Version:—

(1) Pic's type. *Second Edition, with Marginal References.* Demy 8vo. cloth, 1*os. 6*d.**

(2) Long Primer type. Fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4*s. 6*d.**

(3) The same, on writing paper, with wide margin, cloth, 1*5*s.**

Evangelia Sacra Graece. fcap. 8vo. limp, 1*s. 6*d.**

Vetus Testamentum ex Versione Septuaginta Interpretum secundum exemplar Vaticanicum Romae editum. Accedit potior varietas Codicis Alexandrini. Editio Altera. Tomi III. 1875. 18mo. cloth, 1*8*s.**

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, &c.

Baeda Historia Ecclesiastica. Edited, with English Notes, by G. H. Moberly, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, 1*os. 6*d.**

Chapters of Early English Church History. By William Bright, D.D. 8vo. cloth, 1*2*s.**

Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History, according to the Text of Burton. With an Introduction by William Bright, D.D. Crown 8vo. cloth, 8*s. 6*d.**

Socrates' Ecclesiastical History, according to the Text of Hussey. With an Introduction by William Bright, D.D. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7*s. 6*d.**

ENGLISH THEOLOGY.

Butler's Analogy, with an Index. 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.

Butler's Sermons. 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.

Hooker's Works, with his Life by Walton, arranged by John Keble, M.A. *Sixth Edition*, 3 vols. 1874. 8vo. cloth, 12. 11s. 6d.

Hooker's Works; the text as arranged by John Keble, M.A. 2 vols. 1875. 8vo. cloth, 11s.

Pearson's Exposition of the Creed. Revised and corrected by E. Burton, D.D. *Seventh Edition*, 1877. 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

Waterland's Review of the Doctrine of the Eucharist, with a Preface by the present Bishop of London. 1868. crown 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.

ENGLISH HISTORY.

A History of England. Principally in the Seventeenth Century. By Leopold Von Ranke. 6 vols. 8vo. cloth, 5l. 3s.

Clarendon's (Edw. Earl of) History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England. To which are subjoined the Notes of Bishop Warburton. 7 vols. 1849. medium 8vo. cloth, 1l. 10s.

Clarendon's (Edw. Earl of) History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England. 7 vols. 1839. 18mo. cloth, 1l. 1s.

Freeman's (E. A.) History of the Norman Conquest of England: its Causes and Results. In Six Volumes. 8vo. cloth, 5l. 9s. 6d.
Vol. I. and II. together. *Third Edition*, 1877. 1l. 16s.
Vol. III. *Second Edition*, 1874. 1l. 1s.
Vol. IV. *Second Edition*, 1875. 1l. 1s.
Vol. V. 1876. 1l. 1s.
Vol. VI. Index, 1879. 10s. 6d.

Rogers's History of Agriculture and Prices in England, A.D. 1550-1793. Vols. I. and II. (1550-1400). 8vo. cloth, 1l. 1s.
Vols. III. and IV. (1401-1582). 8vo. cloth, 1l. 10s.

MISCELLANEOUS.

An Introduction to the Principles of Morals and Legislation. By Jeremy Bentham. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.

Bacon's Novum Organum, edited, with English Notes, by G. W. Kitchin, M.A. 1855. 8vo. cloth, 9s. 6d. *See also page 15.*

Bacon's Novum Organum, translated by G. W. Kitchin, M.A. 1855. 8vo. cloth, 9s. 6d.

Smith's Wealth of Nations. A new Edition, with Notes, by J. R. Thorold Rogers, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo. cloth, 21s.

The Student's Handbook to the University and Colleges of Oxford. *Sixth Edition*. Extra scap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

Clarendon Press Series.

The Delegates of the Clarendon Press having undertaken the publication of a series of works, chiefly educational, and entitled the **Clarendon Press Series**, have published, or have in preparation, the following.

Those to which prices are attached are already published; the others are in preparation.

I. ENGLISH.

- A First Reading Book.** By Marie Eichens of Berlin ; and edited by Anne J. Clough. Ext. fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 4d.
- Oxford Reading Book, Part I. For Little Children.** Ext. fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 6d.
- Oxford Reading Book, Part II. For Junior Classes.** Ext. fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 6d.
- An Elementary English Grammar and Exercise Book.** By O. W. Tancock, M.A. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- An English Grammar and Reading Book, for Lower Forms in Classical Schools.** By the same Author. *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- Typical Selections from the best English Writers, with Introductory Notices.** In Two Volumes. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d. each.
- The Philology of the English Tongue.** By J. Earle, M.A., formerly Fellow of Oriel College, and Professor of Anglo-Saxon, Oxford. *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- A Book for Beginners in Anglosaxon.** By John Earle, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- An Anglo-Saxon Primer,** with Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By Henry Sweet, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- An Anglo-Saxon Reader, in Prose and Verse, with Grammatical Introduction, Notes, and Glossary.** By Henry Sweet, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.
- The Ormulum;** with the Notes and Glossary of Dr. R. M. White. Edited by R. Holt, M.A. a vols. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2xs.
- Specimens of Early English. A New and Revised Edition.** With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By R. Morris, LL.D., and W. W. Skeat, M.A.
Part I. From Old English Homilies to King Horn (A.D. 1150 to A.D. 1300). Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 9s.
Part II. From Robert of Gloucester to Gower (A.D. 1298 to A.D. 1393). Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- Specimens of English Literature, from the 'Ploughmans Crede' to the 'Shephearde's Calender' (A.D. 1394 to A.D. 1579).** With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By W. W. Skeat, M.A. *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

- The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman,**
by William Langland. Edited, with Notes, by W. W. Skeat, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
- Chaucer. The Prioresses Tale; Sire Thopas; The Monkes Tale; The Clerkes Tale; The Squieres Tale, &c.** Edited by W. W. Skeat, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
- Chaucer. The Tale of the Man of Lawe; The Parsoneres Tale; The Second Nonnes Tale; The Chanouns Yemannes Tale.** By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
- Old English Drama.** Marlowe's Tragical History of Doctor Faustus and Greene's Honourable History of Friar Bacon and Friar Bungay. Edited by A. W. Ward, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.
- Marlowe. Edward II.** With Notes, &c. By O. W. Tancock, M.A., Head Master of Norwich School. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
- Shakespeare. Hamlet.** Edited by W. G. Clark, M.A., and W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers, 2s.
- Shakespeare. Select Plays.** Edited by W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. stiff covers.
- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| The Tempest, 1s. 6d. | King Lear, 1s. 6d. |
| As You Like It, 1s. 6d. | A Midsummer Night's Dream, 1s. 6d. |
| Julius Caesar, 2s. | Coriolanus, 2s. 6d. |
| Richard the Third, 2s. 6d. | Henry the Fifth, 2s. |
- (For other Plays, see p. 7.)
- Milton. Areopagitica.** With Introduction and Notes. By J. W. Hales, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
- Bunyan. Holy War.** Edited by E. Venables, M.A. *In Preparation.* (See also p. 7.)
- Addison. Selections from Papers in the Spectator.** With Notes. By T. Arnold, M.A., University College. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
- Burke. Four Letters on the Proposals for Peace with the Regicide Directory of France.** Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by E. J. Payne, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s. See also page 7.
- Also the following in paper covers.*
- Goldsmith. Deserted Village.** 2d.
- Gray. Elegy, and Ode on Eton College.** 2d.
- Johnson. Vanity of Human Wishes.** With Notes by E. J. Payne, M.A. 4d.
- Keats. Hyperion, Book I.** With Notes by W. T. Arnold, B.A. 4d.
- Milton.** With Notes by R. C. Browne, M.A.
- | | | |
|--------------|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Lycidas, 3d. | L'Allegro, 3d. | Il Penseroso, 4d. |
| Comus, 6d. | Samson Agonistes, 6d. | |
- Parnell. The Hermit.** 2d.
- Scott. Lay of the Last Minstrel.** Introduction and Canto I. With Notes by W. Minto, M.A. 6d.

A SERIES OF ENGLISH CLASSICS

Designed to meet the wants of Students in English Literature; by the late J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature at King's College, London.

1. Chaucer. *The Prologue to the Canterbury Tales; The Knightes Tale; The Nonne Prestes Tale.* Edited by R. Morris, LL.D. *Sixth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d. See also p. 6.
2. Spenser's *Faery Queene.* Books I and II. By G. W. Kitchin, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d. each.
3. Hooker. *Ecclesiastical Polity, Book I.* Edited by R. W. Church, M.A., Dean of St. Paul's. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.
4. Shakespeare. *Select Plays.* Edited by W. G. Clark, M.A., and W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers.*
I. *The Merchant of Venice.* 1s. II. *Richard the Second.* 1s. 6d.
Macbeth. 1s. 6d. (For other Plays, see p. 6.)
5. Bacon.
I. *Advancement of Learning.* Edited by W. Aldis Wright, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
II. *The Essays.* With Introduction and Notes. By J. R. Thrusfield, M.A.
6. Milton. Poems. Edited by R. C. Browne, M.A. In Two Volumes. *Fourth Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6s. 6d.
Sold separately. Vol. I. 4s., Vol. II. 3s.
7. Dryden. *Stanzas on the Death of Oliver Cromwell;* *Astraea Redux;* *Annus Mirabilis;* *Absalom and Achitophel;* *Religio Laici;* *The Hind and the Panther.* Edited by W. D. Christie, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
8. Bunyan. *The Pilgrim's Progress, Grace Abounding, and A Relation of his Imprisonment.* Edited, with Biographical Introduction and Notes, by E. Venables, M.A., Precentor of Lincoln. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.
9. Pope. With Introduction and Notes. By Mark Pattison, B.D., Rector of Lincoln College, Oxford.
I. *Essay on Man.* *Sixth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers,* 1s. 6d.
II. *Satires and Epistles.* *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers,* 2s.
10. Johnson. Select Works. Lives of Dryden and Pope, and Rasselas. Edited by Alfred Milnes, B.A. (Lond.), late Scholar of Lincoln College, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
11. Burke. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by E. J. Payne, M.A., Fellow of University College, Oxford.
I. *Thoughts on the Present Discontents; the Two Speeches on America, etc.* *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
II. *Reflections on the French Revolution.* *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s. See also p. 6.
12. Cowper. Edited, with Life, Introductions, and Notes, by H. T. Griffith, B.A., formerly Scholar of Pembroke College, Oxford.
I. *The Didactic Poems of 1782, with Selections from the Minor Pieces, A.D. 1779-1783.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
II. *The Task, with Tirochium, and Selections from the Minor Poems, A.D. 1784-1799.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.

II. LATIN.

- An Elementary Latin Grammar.** By John B. Allen, M.A., Head Master of Perse Grammar School, Cambridge. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- A First Latin Exercise Book.** By the same Author. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Anglice Reddenda, or Easy Extracts, Latin and Greek, for Unseen Translation.** By C. S. Jerram, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Passages for Translation into Latin.** For the use of Passmen and others. Selected by J. Y. Sargent, M.A. *Fifth Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- First Latin Reader.** By T. J. Nunn, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.
- Second Latin Reader. In Preparation.**
- Caesar.** The Commentaries (for Schools). With Notes and Maps, &c. By C. E. Moberly, M.A., Assistant Master in Rugby School.
The Gallic War. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
The Civil War. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
The Civil War. Book I. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.
- Cicero.** Selection of interesting and descriptive passages. With Notes. By Henry Walford, M.A. In Three Parts. *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
Each Part separately, in limp cloth, 1s. 6d.
- Cicero.** Select Letters (for Schools). With Notes. By the late C. E. Prichard, M.A., and E. R. Bernard, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
- Cicero.** Select Orations (for Schools). With Notes. By J. R. King, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Cornelius Nepos.** With Notes, by Oscar Browning, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Livy.** Selections (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By H. Lee Warner, M.A. In Three Parts. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d. each.
- Livy.** Books V—VII. By A. R. Cluer, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- Ovid.** Selections for the use of Schools. With Introductions and Notes, etc. By W. Ramsay, M.A. Edited by G. G. Ramsay, M.A. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.
- Pliny.** Select Letters (for Schools). With Notes. By the late C. E. Prichard, M.A., and E. R. Bernard, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
- Catulli Veronensis Liber.** Iterum recognovit, apparatus criticum prolegomena appendices addidit, Robinson Ellis, A.M. 8vo. cloth, 16s.
- Catullus.** A Commentary on Catullus. By Robinson Ellis, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, 16s.
- Catulli Veronensis Carmina Selecta, secundum recognitionem** Robinson Ellis, A.M. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

- Cicero de Oratore.** With Introduction and Notes. By A. S. Wilkins, M.A., Professor of Latin, Owens College Manchester. Book I. Demy 8vo. cloth, 6s. Book II. Demy 8vo. cloth, 5s.
- Cicero's Philippic Orations.** With Notes. By J. R. King, M.A. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.
- Cicero. Select Letters.** With English Introductions, Notes, and Appendices. By Albert Watson, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Brasenose College, Oxford. Third Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, 18s.
- Cicero. Select Letters (Text).** By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s.
- Cicero pro Cluentio.** With Introduction and Notes. By W. Ramsay, M.A. Edited by G. G. Ramsay, M.A., Professor of Humanity, Glasgow. Second Edition. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- Livy, Book I.** By J. R. Seeley, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Cambridge. Third Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, 6s.
- Horace.** With Introductions and Notes. By Edward C. Wickham, M.A., Head Master of Wellington College. Vol. I. The Odes, Carmen Seculare, and Epodes. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, 12s.
- Horace.** A reprint of the above, in a size suitable for the use of Schools. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s. 6d.
- Persius.** The Satires. With a Translation and Commentary. By John Conington, M.A. Edited by H. Nettleship, M.A. Second Edition. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- Selections from the less known Latin Poets.** By North Pinder, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, 15s.
- Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin.** With Introduction and Notes. By John Wordsworth, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, 18s.
- Tacitus. The Annals.** With Essays and Notes. Preparing; Virgil. With Introduction and Notes. By T. L. Papillon, M.A., Fellow of New College, 2 vols. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d. The Text may be had separately, cloth, 4s. 6d.
- A Manual of Comparative Philology,** as applied to the Illustration of Greek and Latin Inflections. By T. L. Papillon, M.A., Fellow of New College. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6s.
- The Roman Poets of the Augustan Age.** Virgil. By William Young Sellar, M.A. 8vo. cloth, 14s.
- The Roman Poets of the Republic.** By the same Author. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 14s.

III. GREEK.

- A Greek Primer,** for the use of beginners in that Language. By the Right Rev. Charles Wordsworth, D.C.L., Bishop of St. Andrews. Sixth Edition. Revised and Enlarged. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d.
- Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective;** their forms, meaning, and quantity; embracing all the Tenses used by Greek writers, with references to the passages in which they are found. By W. Veitch. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

The Elements of Greek Accentuation (for Schools) :
abridged from his larger work by H. W. Chandler, M.A., Waynflete Professor
of Moral and Metaphysical Philosophy, Oxford. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

A Series of Graduated Greek Readers :

First Greek Reader. By W. G. Rushbrooke, M.L.,
formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, Second Classical Master
at the City of London School. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

Second Greek Reader. By A. J. M. Bell, M.A.
Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

Third Greek Reader. *In Preparation.*

**Fourth Greek Reader ; being Specimens of Greek
Dialects.** By W. W. Merry, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

Fifth Greek Reader. Part I, Selections from Greek Epic
and Dramatic Poetry. By E. Abbott, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
Part II. By the same Editor. *In Preparation.*

**The Golden Treasury of Ancient Greek Poetry ; with Intro-
ductory Notices and Notes.** By R. S. Wright, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.

**A Golden Treasury of Greek Prose ; with Introductory
Notices and Notes.** By R. S. Wright, M.A., and J. E. L. Shadwell, M.A.
Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

Aeschylus. Prometheus Bound (for Schools). With Notes.
By A. O. Prickard, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.

Aeschylus. Agamemnon. With Introduction and Notes.
By Arthur Sidgwick, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and
Assistant Master of Rugby School. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.

Aristophanes. In Single Plays, edited with English Notes,
Introductions, &c. By W. W. Merry, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo.
The Clouds, 2s. Other plays will follow.
The Acharnians, 2s.

Arrian. Selections (for Schools). With Notes. By J. S.
Phillipps, B.C.L., Head Master of Bedford School.

Cebetis Tabula. With Introduction and Notes by C. S.
Jerram, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

Euripides. Alcestis (for Schools). By C. S. Jerram, M.A.
Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

Euripides. Helena (for Schools). By the same Editor.
In the Press.

Herodotus. Selections. With Introduction, Notes, and
Map. By W. W. Merry, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

Homer. Odyssey, Books I.-XII (for Schools). By W. W.
Merry, M.A. *Twenty-fourth Thousand.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
Book II, separately, 1s. 6d.

Homer. Odyssey, Books XIII.-XXIV (for Schools). By
the same Editor. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

Homer. Iliad. Book I (for Schools). By D. B. Monro, M.A.,
Vice-Provost of Oriel College, Oxford. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.

Homer. *Iliad.* Books VI and XXI. With Introduction and Notes. By Herbert Hailstone, M.A., late Scholar of St. Peter's College, Cambridge. Extra cap. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d. each.

Lucian. *Vera Historia* (for Schools). By C. S. Jerram, M.A. Extra cap. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d.

Plato. Selections (for Schools). With Notes. By B. Jowett, M.A., Regius Professor of Greek; and J. Purves, M.A. *In the Press.*

Sophocles. In Single Plays, with English Notes, &c. By Lewis Campbell, M.A., and Evelyn Abbott, M.A. Extra cap. 8vo. *Oedipus Rex.* *Oedipus Coloneus.* *Antigone.* 1s. 6d. each. *Ajax.* *Electra.* *Trachiniae.* *Philoctetes.* 2s. each.

Sophocles. *Oedipus Rex:* Dindorf's Text, with Notes by the present Bishop of St. David's. Extra cap. 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d.

Theocritus (for Schools). With Notes. By H. Kynaston (late Snow), M.A. *Third Edition.* Ext. cap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

Xenophon. Easy Selections (for Junior Classes). With a Vocabulary, Notes, and Map. By J. S. Philpotts, B.C.L., and C. S. Jerram, M.A. *Third Edition.* Ext. cap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

Xenophon. Selections (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By J. S. Philpotts, B.C.L., Head Master of Bedford School. *Fourth Edition.* Ext. cap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

Xenophon. *Anabasis, Book II.* With Notes and Map. By C. S. Jerram, M.A. Ext. cap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.

Aristotle's Politics. By W. L. Newman, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford.

Demosthenes and Aeschines. The Orations on the Crown. With Introductory Essays and Notes. By G. A. Simcox, M.A., and W. H. Simcox, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, 12s.

Homer. *Odyssey,* Books I-XII. Edited with English Notes, Appendices, &c. By W. W. Merry, M.A., and the late James Kiddell, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, 16s.

Homer. *Iliad.* With Introduction and Notes. By D. B. Monro, M.A., Vice-Provost of Oriel College, Oxford. *Preparing.*

A Grammar of the Homeric Dialect. By D. B. Monro, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d. *Just Published.*

Sophocles. With English Notes and Introductions. By Lewis Campbell, M.A., Professor of Greek, St. Andrews. In Two Volumes. 8vo. each 16s.

Vol. I. *Oedipus Tyrannus.* *Oedipus Coloneus.* *Antigone.* *Second Edition.* Vol. II. *Ajax.* *Electra.* *Trachiniae.* *Philoctetes.* Fragments.

Sophocles. The Text of the Seven Plays. By the same Editor. Ext. cap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

A Manual of Greek Historical Inscriptions. By E. L. Hicks, M.A., formerly Fellow and Tutor of Corpus Christi College. Demy 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.

IV. FRENCH.

- An Etymological Dictionary of the French Language**, with a Preface on the Principles of French Etymology. By A. Brachet. Translated by G. W. Kitchin, M.A. *Second Edition*. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- Brachet's Historical Grammar of the French Language**. Translated by G.W. Kitchin, M.A. *Fifth Edition*. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- A Short History of French Literature**. By George Saintsbury. Crown 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.
- A Primer of French Literature**. By George Saintsbury. *Second Edition, with Index*. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s.
- French Classics**, Edited by GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. *Univ. Gallic*. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d. each.
- Corneille's *Cinna*, and Molière's *Les Femmes Savantes*. Racine's *Andromaque*, and Corneille's *Le Menteur*. With Louis Racine's Life of his Father.
- Molière's *Les Fourberies de Scapin*, and Racine's *Athalie*. With Voltaire's Life of Molière.
- Regnard's Le Joueur**, and **Brueys and Palaprat's Le Grondeur**.
- A Selection of Tales by Modern Writers**. Selections from the Correspondence of Madame de Sévigné and her chief Contemporaries. Intended more especially for Girls' Schools. By the same Editor. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
- Louis XIV and his Contemporaries**; as described in Extracts from the best Memoirs of the Seventeenth Century. With Notes, Genealogical Tables, etc. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

V. GERMAN.

- German Classics**, Edited by C. A. BUCHHEIM, *Phil. Doc., Professor in King's College, London*.
- Goethe's Egmont**. With a Life of Goethe, &c. *Third Edition*. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
- Schiller's Wilhelm Tell**. With a Life of Schiller; an historical and critical Introduction, Arguments, and a complete Commentary. *Fifth Edition*. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm**. A Comedy. With a Life of Lessing, Critical Analysis, Complete Commentary, &c. *Fourth Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- Schiller's Historische Skizzen**: Egmonts Leben und Tod, and Belagerung von Antwerpen. *Second Edition*. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Goethe's Iphigenie auf Tauris**. A Drama. With a Critical Introduction and Notes. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s.
- Modern German Reader**. A Graduated Collection of Prose Extracts from Modern German Writers, — Part I. With English Notes, a Grammatical Appendix, and a complete Vocabulary. *Second Edition*. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Lessing's Nathan der Weise**. With Introduction, Notes, etc. *Nearly Ready*.

LANGE's German Course.

The Germans at Home; a Practical Introduction to German Conversation, with an Appendix containing the Essentials of German Grammar. *Second Edition.* 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.

The German Manual; a German Grammar, a Reading Book, and a Handbook of German Conversation. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

A Grammar of the German Language. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.

This 'Grammar' is a reprint of the Grammar contained in 'The German Manual'; and, in this separate form, is intended for the use of students who wish to make themselves acquainted with German Grammar chiefly for the purpose of being able to read German books.

German Composition; Extracts from English and American writers for Translation into German, with Hints for Translation in foot-notes. *In the Press.*

Lessing's Laokoon. With Introduction, English Notes, &c. By A. Hamann, Phil. Doc., M.A., Taylorian Teacher of German in the University of Oxford. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

Wilhelm Tell. By Schiller. Translated into English Verse by Edward Maasie, M.A. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5s.

VI. MATHEMATICS, &c.

Figures made Easy: a first Arithmetic Book. (Introductory to 'The Scholar's Arithmetic.') By Lewis Hensley, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. cloth, 6d.

Answers to the Examples in Figures made Easy. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. cloth, 1s.

The Scholar's Arithmetic. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

The Scholar's Algebra. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

Book-keeping. By R. G. C. Hamilton and John Ball. *New and enlarged Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. limp cloth, 2s.

Acoustics. By W. F. Donkin, M.A., F.R.S., Savilian Professor of Astronomy, Oxford. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

A Treatise on Electricity and Magnetism. By J. Clerk Maxwell, M.A., F.R.S. A New Edition, edited by W. D. Niven, M.A. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. cloth, 12. 11s. 6d.

An Elementary Treatise on Electricity. By James Clerk Maxwell, M.A. Edited by William Garnett, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.

A Treatise on Statics. By G. M. Minchin, M.A. *Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged.* Demy 8vo. cloth, 14s.

Geodesy. By Colonel Alexander Ross Clarke, R.E. Demy 8vo. cloth, 12s. 6d.

VII. PHYSICAL SCIENCE.

- A Handbook of Descriptive Astronomy.** By G. F. Chambers, F.R.A.S. *Third Edition.* Demy 8vo. cloth, &c.
- Chemistry for Students.** By A. W. Williamson, Phil. Doc., F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, University College, London. *A new Edition, with Solutions,* 1873. Ext. scap. 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.
- A Treatise on Heat,** with numerous Woodcuts and Diagrams. By Balfour Stewart, LL.D., F.R.S., Professor of Physics, Owens College, Manchester. *Fourth Edition.* Ext. scap. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- Lessons on Thermodynamics.** By R. E. Baynes, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- Forms of Animal Life.** By G. Rolleston, M.D., F.R.S., Linacre Professor of Physiology, Oxford. *A New Edition in the Press.*
- Exercises in Practical Chemistry.** Vol. I. Elementary Exercises. By A. G. Vernon Harcourt, M.A., and H. G. Madan, M.A. *Third Edition.* Revised by H. G. Madan, M.A. Crown 8vo. cloth, 9s.
- Tables of Qualitative Analysis.** Arranged by H. G. Madan, M.A. Large 4to. stiff covers, 4s. 6d.
- Geology of Oxford and the Valley of the Thames.** By John Phillips, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Geology, Oxford. 8vo. cloth, 1l. 1s.
- Crystallography.** By M. H. N. Story-Maskelyne, M.A., Professor of Mineralogy, Oxford. *In the Press.*

VIII. HISTORY.

- A Constitutional History of England.** By W. Stubbs, D.D., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford. *Library Edition.* Three vols. demy 8vo. cloth, 2l. 8s.
Also in Three Volumes, Crown 8vo., price 12s. each.
- Select Charters and other Illustrations of English Constitutional History from the Earliest Times to the reign of Edward I.** By the same Author. *Third Edition.* Crown 8vo. cloth, 8s. 6d.
- A Short History of the Norman Conquest.** By E. A. Freeman, M.A. Extra scap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- Genealogical Tables illustrative of Modern History.** By H. B. George, M.A. Small 4to. cloth 12s.
- A History of France, down to the year 1793.** With numerous Maps, Plans, and Tables. By G. W. Kitchin, M.A. In 3 vols. Crown 8vo. cloth, price 10s. 6d. each.
- Selections from the Despatches, Treaties, and other Papers of the Marquess Wellesley, K.G., during his Government of India.** Edited by S. J. Owen, M.A. 8vo. cloth. 1l. 4s.
- Selections from the Wellington Despatches.** By the same Editor. 8vo. cloth, 24s.
- A History of the United States of America.** By E. J. Payne, M.A., Fellow of University College, Oxford. *In the Press.*
- A Manual of Ancient History.** By George Rawlinson, M.A., Camden Professor of Ancient History, Oxford. Demy 8vo. cloth, 14s.

A History of Greece. By E. A. Freeman, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.

Italy and her Invaders. A.D. 376-476. By T. Hodgkin, Fellow of University College, London. Illustrated with Plates and Maps. 2 vols. demy 8vo. cloth, 1*L*. 12*s.*

IX. LAW.

The Elements of Jurisprudence. By Thomas Erskine Holland, D.C.L. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Institutes of Justinian, edited as a Recension of the Institutes of Gaius. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 5*s.*

Gaii Institutionum Juris Civilis Commentarii Quatuor; or, Elements of Roman Law by Gaius. With a Translation and Commentary. By Edward Poste, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. Second Edition. 8vo. cloth, 1*s.* 8*d.*

Select Titles from the Digest of Justinian. By T. E. Holland, D.C.L., and C. L. Shadwell, B.C.L. Demy 8vo. cloth, 1*s.*

Also in separate parts:—

Part I. Introductory Titles. 2*s.* 6*d.* Part II. Family Law. 1*s.*
Part III. Property Law. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Part IV. Law of Obligations (No. 1). 3*s.* 6*d.* (No. 2). 4*s.* 6*d.*

Elements of Law considered with reference to Principles of General Jurisprudence. By William Markby, M.A. Second Edition, with Supplement. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

International Law. By W. E. Hall, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. Demy 8vo., cloth, 2*s.*

An Introduction to the History of the Law of Real Property, with Original Authorities. By Kenelm E. Digby, M.A. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Principles of the English Law of Contract, etc. By Sir William R. Anson, Bart., D.C.L. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

X. MENTAL AND MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

Bacon. Novum Organum. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, etc., by T. Fowler, M.A. 1878. 8vo. cloth, 1*s.*

Locke's Conduct of the Understanding. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, etc., by T. Fowler, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2*s.*

Selections from Berkeley. With an Introduction and Notes. By Alexander Campbell Fraser, LL.D. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

The Elements of Deductive Logic, designed mainly for the use of Junior Students in the Universities. By T. Fowler, M.A. Seventh Edition, with a Collection of Examples. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

The Elements of Inductive Logic, designed mainly for the use of Students in the Universities. By the same Author. Third Edition. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 6*s.*

A Manual of Political Economy, for the use of Schools. By J. E. Thorold Rogers, M.A. Third Edition. Ext. fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*



XI. ART, &c.

- A Handbook of Pictorial Art.** By R. St. J. Tyrwhitt, M.A. *Second Edition.* 8vo. half morocco, 12s.
- A Treatise on Harmony.** By Sir F. A. Gore Ouseley, Bart., M.A., Mus. Doc. *Second Edition.* 4to. cloth, 10s.
- A Treatise on Counterpoint, Canon, and Fugue, based upon that of Cherubini.** By the same Author. *Second Edition.* 4to. cloth, 16s.
- A Treatise on Musical Form, and General Composition.** By the same Author. 4to. cloth, 10s.
- A Music Primer for Schools.** By J. Troutbeck, M.A., and R. F. Dale, M.A., B. Mus. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. cloth, 1s. 6d.
- The Cultivation of the Speaking Voice.** By John Hullah. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, ar. 6d.

XII. MISCELLANEOUS.

- Text-Book of Botany, Morphological and Physiological.** By Dr. Julius Sachs, Professor of Botany in the University of Würzburg. *Second Edition.* Edited, with an Appendix, by Sydney H. Vines, M.A. Royal 8vo. half morocco, 1l. 11s. 6d.
- A System of Physical Education: Theoretical and Practical.** By Archibald Maclaren, The Gymnasium, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- An Icelandic Prose Reader, with Notes, Grammar, and Glossary.** By Dr. Guðbrand Vigfusson and F. York Powell, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 10s. 6d.
- Dante. Selections from the Inferno.** With Introduction and Notes. By H. B. Cotterill, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.
- Tasso. La Gerusalemme Liberata. Cantos I, II.** By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 2s. 6d.
- A Treatise on the Use of the Tenses in Hebrew.** By S. R. Driver, M.A., Fellow of New College. *New and Enlarged Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 7s. 6d.
- Outlines of Textual Criticism applied to the New Testament.** By C. E. Hammond, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 3s. 6d.
- A Handbook of Phonetics, including a Popular Exposition of the Principles of Spelling Reform.** By Henry Sweet, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. cloth, 4s. 6d.

The DELEGATES OF THE PRESS invite suggestions and advice from all persons interested in education; and will be thankful for hints, &c., addressed to the SECRETARY TO THE DELEGATES, Clarendon Press, Oxford.



